

# UPS Network Management Card

## Network-M2 User's Guide

English



10/15/2020

2.0.5



*Powering Business Worldwide*







Eaton is a registered trademark of Eaton Corporation or its subsidiaries and affiliates.

Phillips and Pozidriv are a registered trademarks of Phillips Screw Company.

National Electrical Code and NEC are registered trademarks of National Fire Protection Association, Inc.

Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Server® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

Linux® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

VMware is a registered trademark or trademark of VMware, Inc. in the United States and/or other jurisdictions.

Google™ is a trademark of Google Inc.

All other trademarks are properties of their respective companies.

©Copyright 2019 Eaton Corporation. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced in any way without the express written approval of Eaton Corporation.



# 1 Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>INSTALLING THE NETWORK MANAGEMENT MODULE .....</b>	<b>10</b>
2.1	Unpacking the Network module.....	10
2.2	Mounting the Network Module.....	10
2.3	Wiring the RS-485 Modbus RTU terminal .....	10
2.3.1	Modbus Common/GND (0V pin on terminal block) connection.....	11
2.3.2	Cable shield connection (foiled or braised) .....	11
2.3.3	Two-wire networks.....	11
2.3.4	Four-wire networks .....	11
2.3.5	Configuring the termination.....	12
2.4	Accessing the Network Module .....	14
2.4.1	Accessing the web interface through Network.....	14
2.4.2	Finding and setting the IP address .....	14
2.4.3	Accessing the web interface through RNDIS.....	15
2.4.4	Accessing the card through serial terminal emulation.....	18
2.4.5	Modifying the Proxy exception list .....	20
2.5	Configuring Modbus .....	22
2.5.1	Configuring the communication parameters .....	22
2.5.2	Available maps.....	22
2.5.3	Modbus communication monitoring tool.....	23
2.5.4	Example of supported Modbus mapping .....	23
2.6	Configuring the Network Module settings .....	27
2.6.1	Menu structure.....	27
<b>3</b>	<b>CONTEXTUAL HELP OF THE WEB INTERFACE .....</b>	<b>29</b>
3.1	Login page.....	29
3.1.1	Logging in for the first time .....	29
3.1.2	Troubleshooting.....	30
3.2	Home.....	30
3.2.1	Information/Status on the top bar.....	31
3.2.2	Menu structure.....	31
3.2.3	Energy flow diagram.....	33
3.2.4	Outlet status.....	36
3.2.5	Active Alarms .....	36
3.2.6	Environment .....	36
3.2.7	Energy flow diagram examples .....	37
3.2.8	Access rights per profiles .....	44
3.3	Meters .....	45
3.3.1	Main utility input .....	45
3.3.2	Second utility input (if available) .....	45
3.3.3	Output .....	46
3.3.4	Battery status .....	46
3.3.5	Battery health .....	47
3.3.6	Logs.....	48
3.3.7	Default settings and possible parameters - Meters .....	48
3.3.8	Access rights per profiles .....	49
3.4	Controls .....	49
3.4.1	Entire UPS .....	49



3.4.2	Outlets - Group 1/ Group 2 .....	50
3.4.3	Access rights per profiles .....	51
3.4.4	Troubleshooting.....	51
3.5	Protection .....	52
3.5.1	Agents list.....	52
3.5.2	Agent shutdown sequencing.....	57
3.5.3	Scheduled shutdown.....	60
3.5.4	Shutdown on power outage.....	61
3.6	Environment .....	68
3.6.1	Commissioning/Status.....	68
3.6.2	Alarm configuration .....	73
3.6.3	Information .....	76
3.7	Settings .....	78
3.7.1	General .....	78
3.7.2	Local users .....	86
3.7.3	Remote users .....	90
3.7.4	Network & Protocol .....	100
3.7.5	SNMP .....	111
3.7.6	Modbus .....	118
3.7.7	Certificate .....	124
3.7.8	ATS.....	135
3.8	Maintenance.....	135
3.8.1	System information .....	136
3.8.2	Firmware .....	136
3.8.3	Services.....	139
3.8.4	Resources.....	146
3.8.5	System logs.....	148
3.9	Legal information.....	149
3.9.1	Component.....	149
3.9.2	Availability of source code .....	149
3.9.3	Notice for proprietary elements.....	150
3.9.4	Access rights per profiles .....	150
3.10	Alarms .....	151
3.10.1	Alarm sorting .....	151
3.10.2	Active alarm counter.....	151
3.10.3	Alarm details.....	151
3.10.4	Alarm paging.....	151
3.10.5	Export .....	152
3.10.6	Clear .....	152
3.10.7	Alarms list with codes .....	152
3.10.8	Access rights per profiles .....	152
3.11	User profile .....	153
3.11.1	Access to the user profile.....	153
3.11.2	User profile.....	153
3.11.3	Default settings and possible parameters - User profile .....	155
3.11.4	Access rights per profiles .....	156
3.11.5	CLI commands .....	156
3.11.6	Troubleshooting.....	157
3.12	Documentation.....	157
3.12.1	Access to the embedded documentation .....	157
3.12.2	Access rights per profiles .....	158
<b>4</b>	<b>SERVICING THE NETWORK MANAGEMENT MODULE .....</b>	<b>159</b>
4.1	Configuring/Commissioning/Testing LDAP .....	159



4.1.1	Commissioning.....	159
4.1.2	Testing LDAP authentication .....	160
4.1.3	Limitations .....	160
4.2	Pairing agent to the Network Module .....	160
4.2.1	Pairing with credentials on the agent .....	160
4.2.2	Pairing with automatic acceptance (recommended if done in a secure and trusted network).....	161
4.2.3	Pairing with manual acceptance .....	161
4.3	Powering down/up applications (examples) .....	162
4.3.1	Powering down IT system in a specific order .....	162
4.3.2	Powering down non-priority equipment first .....	165
4.3.3	Restart sequentially the IT equipment on utility recovery .....	168
4.4	Checking the current firmware version of the Network Module .....	169
4.5	Accessing to the latest Network Module firmware/driver/script.....	169
4.6	Upgrading the card firmware (Web interface / shell script) .....	170
4.6.1	Web interface .....	170
4.6.2	Shell script.....	170
4.6.3	Example:.....	170
4.7	Changing the RTC battery cell .....	171
4.8	Updating the time of the Network Module precisely and permanently (ntp server) .....	173
4.9	Synchronizing the time of the Network Module and the UPS.....	173
4.9.1	Automatic time synchronization .....	173
4.9.2	Manual time synchronization .....	173
4.10	Changing the language of the web pages .....	173
4.11	Resetting username and password.....	174
4.11.1	As an admin for other users .....	174
4.11.2	Resetting its own password.....	174
4.12	Recovering main administrator password .....	174
4.13	Switching to static IP (Manual) / Changing IP address of the Network Module.....	175
4.14	Reading device information in a simple way .....	176
4.14.1	Web page .....	176
4.15	Subscribing to a set of alarms for email notification.....	176
4.15.1	Example #1: subscribing only to one alarm (load unprotected) .....	176
4.15.2	Example #2: subscribing to all Critical alarms and some specific Warnings .....	178
4.16	Saving/Restoring/Duplicating Network module configuration settings .....	179
4.16.1	Modifying the JSON configuration settings file.....	179
4.16.2	Saving/Restoring/Duplicating settings through the CLI .....	188
4.16.3	Saving/Restoring/Duplicating settings through the Web interface .....	188
<b>5</b>	<b>SECURING THE NETWORK MANAGEMENT MODULE.....</b>	<b>189</b>
5.1	Cybersecurity considerations for electrical distribution systems .....	189
5.1.1	Purpose .....	189
5.1.2	Introduction .....	189
5.1.3	Connectivity—why do we need to address cybersecurity for industrial control systems (ICS)? .....	189
5.1.4	Cybersecurity threat vectors .....	189
5.1.5	Defense in depth .....	190
5.1.6	Designing for the threat vectors.....	191
5.1.7	Policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines.....	193
5.1.8	Conclusion .....	195
5.1.9	Terms and definitions .....	195
5.1.10	Acronyms .....	195
5.1.11	References .....	196
5.2	Cybersecurity recommended secure hardening guidelines .....	197
5.2.1	Introduction .....	197
5.2.2	Secure configuration guidelines .....	197



5.2.3	References .....	200
5.3	Configuring user permissions through profiles.....	201
5.4	Decommissioning the Network Management module .....	201
<b>6</b>	<b>SERVICING THE EMP .....</b>	<b>202</b>
6.1	Description and features .....	202
6.2	Unpacking the EMP.....	202
6.3	Installing the EMP .....	203
6.3.1	Defining EMPs address and termination .....	203
6.3.2	Mounting the EMP .....	203
6.3.3	Cabling the first EMP to the device.....	206
6.3.4	Daisy chaining EMPs .....	207
6.3.5	Connecting an external contact device.....	207
6.4	Commissioning the EMP .....	208
6.4.1	On the Network Module device .....	208
6.5	Using the EMP for temperature compensated battery charging.....	208
6.5.1	Addressing the EMP.....	208
6.5.2	Commissioning the EMP.....	209
6.5.3	Enabling temperature compensated battery charging in the UPS.....	209
<b>7</b>	<b>INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>210</b>
7.1	Front panel connectors and LED indicators.....	210
7.2	Specifications/Technical characteristics .....	211
7.3	Default settings and possible parameters .....	212
7.3.1	Settings .....	212
7.3.2	Meters.....	219
7.3.3	Sensors alarm configuration .....	219
7.3.4	User profile.....	220
7.4	Access rights per profiles .....	221
7.4.1	Home.....	221
7.4.2	Meters.....	221
7.4.3	Controls .....	221
7.4.4	Protection .....	221
7.4.5	Environment .....	221
7.4.6	Settings .....	222
7.4.7	Maintenance.....	222
7.4.8	Legal information.....	223
7.4.9	Alarms .....	223
7.4.10	User profile.....	223
7.4.11	Contextual help.....	223
7.4.12	CLI commands .....	223
7.5	List of event codes .....	224
7.5.1	System log codes .....	224
7.5.2	UPS(HID) alarm log codes .....	228
7.5.3	9130 UPS(XCP) alarm log codes.....	232
7.5.4	ATS alarm log codes.....	235
7.5.5	EMP alarm log codes.....	237
7.5.6	Network module alarm log codes.....	238
7.6	SNMP traps .....	239
7.6.1	UPS Mib .....	239
7.6.2	ATS Mib.....	240
7.6.3	Sensor Mib .....	241
7.7	CLI .....	242
7.7.1	Commands available.....	242



7.7.2	Contextual help.....	242
7.7.3	get release info.....	243
7.7.4	history.....	244
7.7.5	ldap-test.....	244
7.7.6	logout.....	246
7.7.7	maintenance.....	246
7.7.8	modbus_message_display.....	246
7.7.9	modbus_statistics.....	247
7.7.10	netconf.....	248
7.7.11	ping and ping6.....	250
7.7.12	reboot.....	251
7.7.13	save_configuration   restore_configuration.....	251
7.7.14	sanitize.....	252
7.7.15	ssh-keygen.....	253
7.7.16	time.....	253
7.7.17	traceroute and traceroute6.....	254
7.7.18	whoami.....	255
7.7.19	email-test.....	255
7.7.20	systeminfo_statistics.....	256
7.7.21	certificates.....	256
7.8	Legal information.....	258
7.8.1	Availability of Source Code.....	258
7.8.2	Notice for Open Source Elements.....	258
7.8.3	Notice for our proprietary (i.e. non-Open source) elements.....	258
7.9	Acronyms and abbreviations.....	259
<b>8</b>	<b>TROUBLESHOOTING.....</b>	<b>262</b>
8.1	Action not allowed in Control/Schedule/Power outage policy.....	262
8.1.1	Symptom.....	262
8.1.2	Possible Cause.....	262
8.1.3	Action.....	262
8.2	Card wrong timestamp leads to "Full acquisition has failed" error message on Software.....	262
8.2.1	Symptoms:.....	262
8.2.2	Possible cause:.....	262
8.2.3	Action:.....	262
8.3	Client server is not restarting.....	262
8.3.1	Symptom.....	262
8.3.2	Possible Cause.....	262
8.3.3	Action.....	263
8.4	EMP detection fails at discovery stage.....	263
8.4.1	Symptom #1.....	263
8.4.2	Symptom #2.....	263
8.5	How do I log in if I forgot my password?.....	264
8.5.1	Action.....	264
8.6	Software is not able to communicate with the Network module.....	264
8.6.1	Symptoms.....	264
8.6.2	Possible cause.....	264
8.6.3	Setup.....	264
8.6.4	Action #1.....	264
8.6.5	Action #2.....	265
8.7	LDAP configuration/commissioning is not working.....	265
8.8	Password change in My profile is not working.....	265
8.8.1	Symptoms.....	265
8.8.2	Possible cause.....	265



8.8.3	Action .....	265
8.9	SNMPv3 password management issue with Save and Restore .....	265
8.9.1	Affected FW versions.....	265
8.9.2	Symptom .....	266
8.9.3	Cause.....	266
8.9.4	Action .....	266
8.10	The alarm list has been cleared after an upgrade.....	266
8.10.1	Symptom .....	266
8.10.2	Action .....	266
8.11	The Network Module fails to boot after upgrading the firmware .....	266
8.11.1	Possible Cause .....	266
8.11.2	Action .....	267
8.12	Web user interface is not up to date after a FW upgrade .....	267
8.12.1	Symptom .....	267



## 2 Installing the Network Management Module

### 2.1 Unpacking the Network module

The Network-M2 will include the following accessories:

- QuickStart
- USB AM to Micro USB/M/5P 5ft Cable



Packing materials must be disposed of in compliance with all local regulations concerning waste. Recycling symbols are printed on the packing materials to facilitate sorting.

### 2.2 Mounting the Network Module

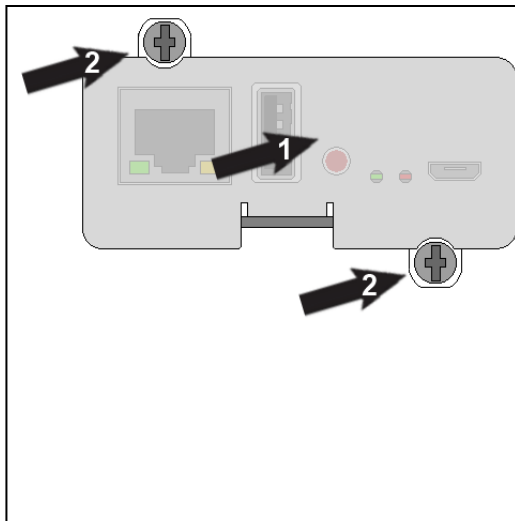


It is not necessary to power down the Device before installing the Network Module. Required tools: No. 2 Phillips screwdriver.

The Network Module is hot-swappable. Inserting and/or extracting the Network Module from the communication slot of the product has no effect on the output.

Remove the two screws securing the option slot cover plate and store the plate for possible future use.

- Install the Network Module along the alignment channels in the option slot.
- Secure the Network Module using the two screws.



If the product is powered up, you can verify that the Network Module is seated properly and communicating with the product by checking that the Status ON LED flashes green after 2 minutes.

### 2.3 Wiring the RS-485 Modbus RTU terminal

The Modbus Network Module provides an easy path for integrating an EatonUPS into an RS-485 Modbus network and also provides isolation of the communication between the UPS and the RS-485 Modbus network.

Use the terminal strip on the Modbus Network Module to wire into a two-wire network.

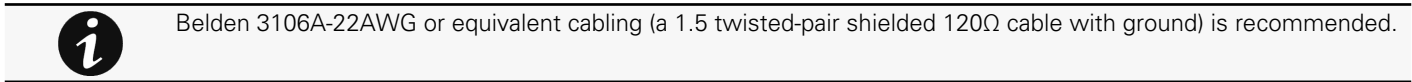


The Network Module is an isolated device, if all the other devices on the network are isolated, common/GND (0V pin on terminal block) should be connected between devices to limit common mode voltage.

Common/GND (0V pin on terminal block) should not be connected to any other devices that is not isolated to avoid ground loops.

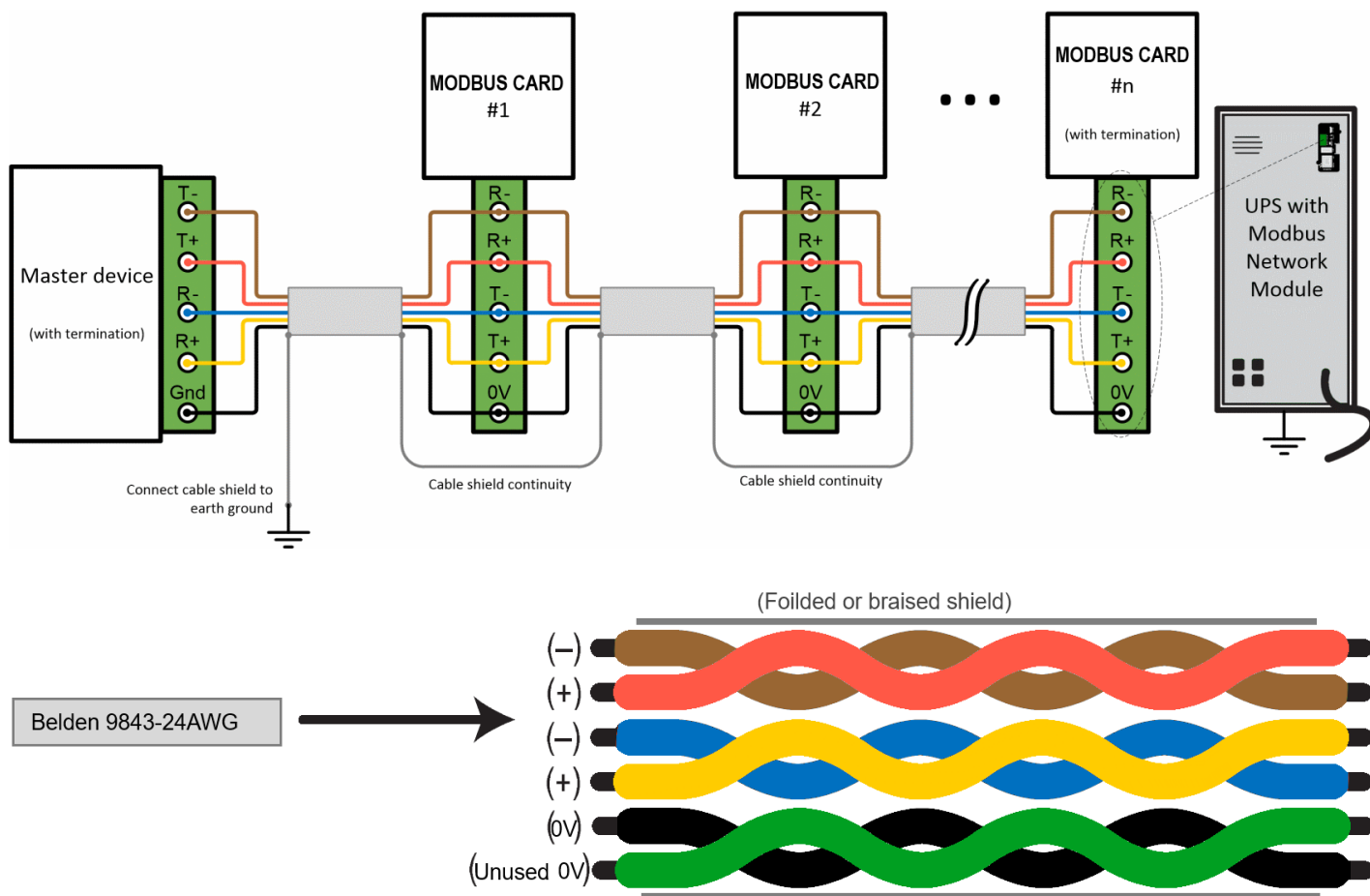
The cable shield should be continuous on the entire length of the bus and should be connected to ground (earth) at only one point to limit the flow of ground-loop currents in the shield caused by ground potential differences.

- Interconnect R- with T- and R+ with T+ on the Modbus Network Module terminal strip.
- Connect the RS-485 network signal + to the R+ or T+ on the Modbus Network Module terminal strip.
- Connect the RS-485 network signal – to the R- or T- on the Modbus Network Module terminal strip.



All four RS-485 network signals including T<sub>-</sub>, T<sub>+</sub>, R<sub>-</sub>, and R<sub>+</sub> must be connected respectively to the terminal strip R<sub>-</sub>, R<sub>+</sub>, T<sub>-</sub>, T<sub>+</sub>.





Belden 9843-24AWG or equivalent cabling (3 twisted-pair shielded 120Ω cable with ground) is recommended.

## 2.3.5 Configuring the termination

If the INDGW card is the last device installed in the network chain or the length of the network cable is excessive, termination needs to be enabled.

Termination is used to match impedance of a node to the impedance of the transmission line being used. When impedances are mismatched, the transmitted signal is not completely absorbed by the load and a portion is reflected into the transmission line.

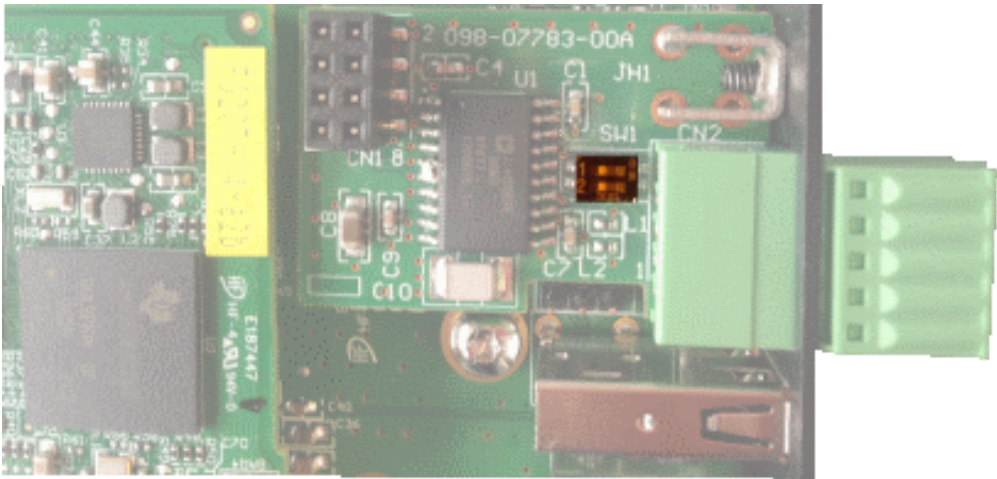


No more than two termination points should be used in the RS-485 network.

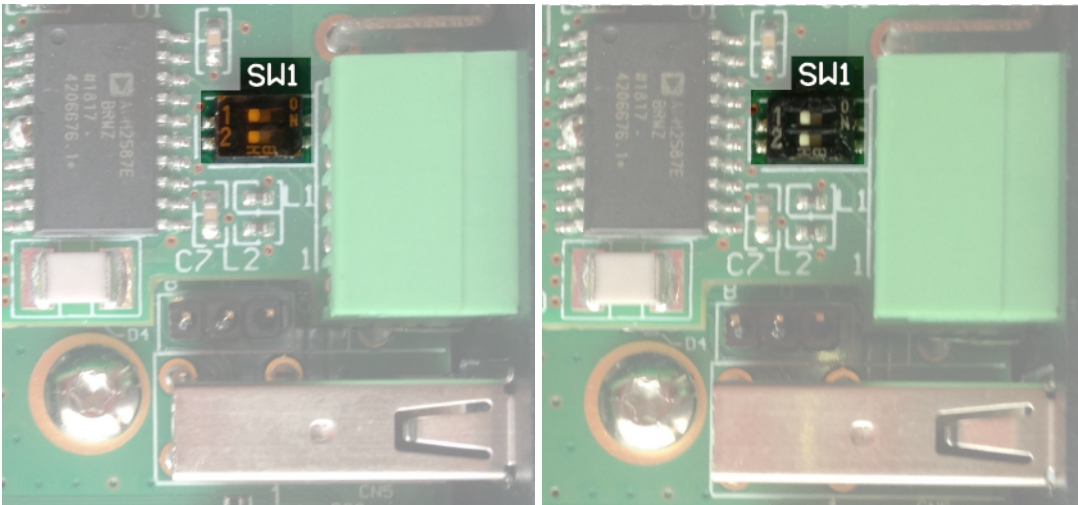
To enable the on-board termination resistor (120Ω):

1. Locate the termination switch that is located on the top of the Modbus Network Module.

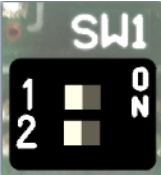
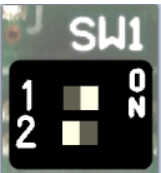





2. Peel off the protection:



3. Change the position of the termination switch according to your needs:

	Switch position
No termination (default)	
Termination for <u>two-wire</u> networks	One of the two position below can be used:  or 





## 2.4 Accessing the Network Module

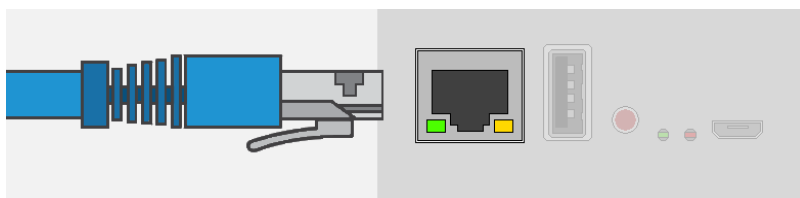
### 2.4.1 Accessing the web interface through Network

#### 2.4.1.1 Connecting the network cable



Security settings in the Network Module may be in their default states.  
For maximum security, configure through a USB connection before connecting the network cable.

Connect a standard *gigabit compatible shielded ethernet cable (F/UTP or F/FTP)* between the network connector on the Network Module and a network jack.



#### 2.4.1.2 Accessing the web interface



It is highly recommended that browser access to the Network Module is isolated from outside access using a firewall or isolated network.

**STEP 1** – On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.

**STEP 2** – In the Address/Location field, enter `https://[IP address]` with the static IP address of the Network Module.

**STEP 3** – The login screen appears.

**STEP 4** – Enter the user name in the User Name field. The default user name is **admin**.

**STEP 5** – Enter the password in the Password field. The default password is **admin**.

**STEP 6** – The password must be changed at first login.

**STEP 7** – Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

### 2.4.2 Finding and setting the IP address

#### 2.4.2.1 Your network is equipped with a BOOTP/DHCP server (default)

##### 2.4.2.1.1 Read from the device LCD



Note: some older Devices may not be able to display the IP address even if they have an LCD. Please consult the Device manual.



If your device has an LCD, from the LCD's menu, navigate to Identification>>>"COM card IPv4".

- Note the IP address of the card.
- Go to the section: Accessing the web interface through Network.

### 2.4.2.1.2 With web browser through the configuration port

For example, if your device does not have an LCD, the IP address can be discovered by accessing the web interface through RNDIS and browsing to Settings>Network.

To access the web interface through RNDIS, see the [Accessing the web interface through RNDIS](#) section.

- Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Network & Protocol>>>IPv4](#).
- Read the IPv4 settings.

## 2.4.2.2 Your network is not equipped with a BOOTP/DHCP server

### 2.4.2.2.1 Define from the configuration port

The IP address can be defined by accessing the web interface through RNDIS.

To access web interface through RNDIS, see the [Accessing the web interface through RNDIS](#) section.

Define the IP settings:

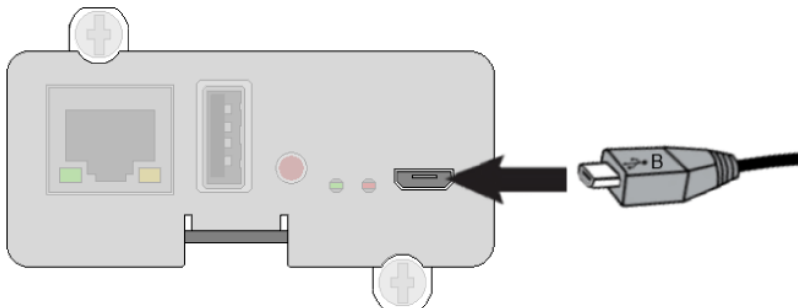
- Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Network & Protocol>>>IPv4](#).
- Select Manual (Static IP).
- Input the following information: Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway
- Save the changes.

## 2.4.3 Accessing the web interface through RNDIS

This connection is used to access and configure the Network Module network settings locally through a RNDIS (Ethernet over USB interface).

### 2.4.3.1 Connecting the configuration cable

1. Connect the Micro-B to USB cable to a USB connector on the host computer.
2. Connect the cable to the Settings connector on the Network Module.





## 2.4.3.2 Web interface access through RNDIS

### 2.4.3.2.1 Configuring the RNDIS

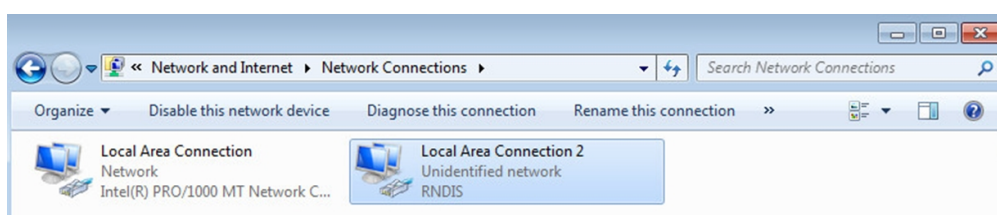
#### a Automatic configuration



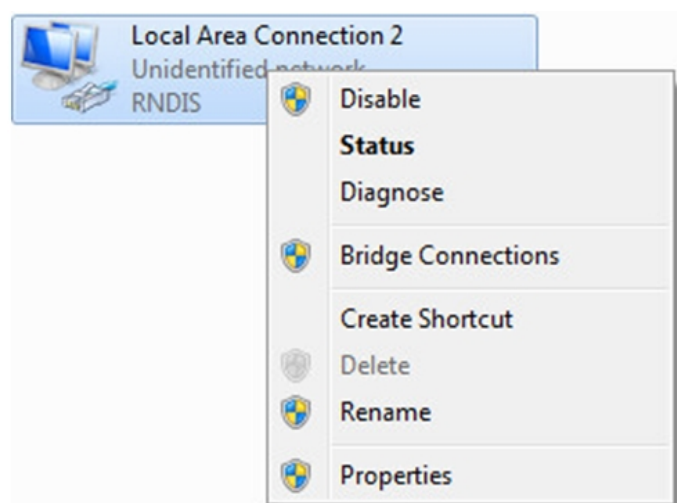
RNDIS driver is used to emulate a network connection from USB.  
After the card is connected to the PC, **Windows®** OS will automatically search for the RNDIS driver.  
On some computers, the OS can find the RNDIS driver then configuration is completed, and you can go to Accessing the web interface.  
On some others it may fail then proceed to manual configuration.

#### b Manual configuration

**STEP 1** – In case **Windows®** OS fails to find driver automatically, go to the Windows control panel>Network and sharing center>Local area connection

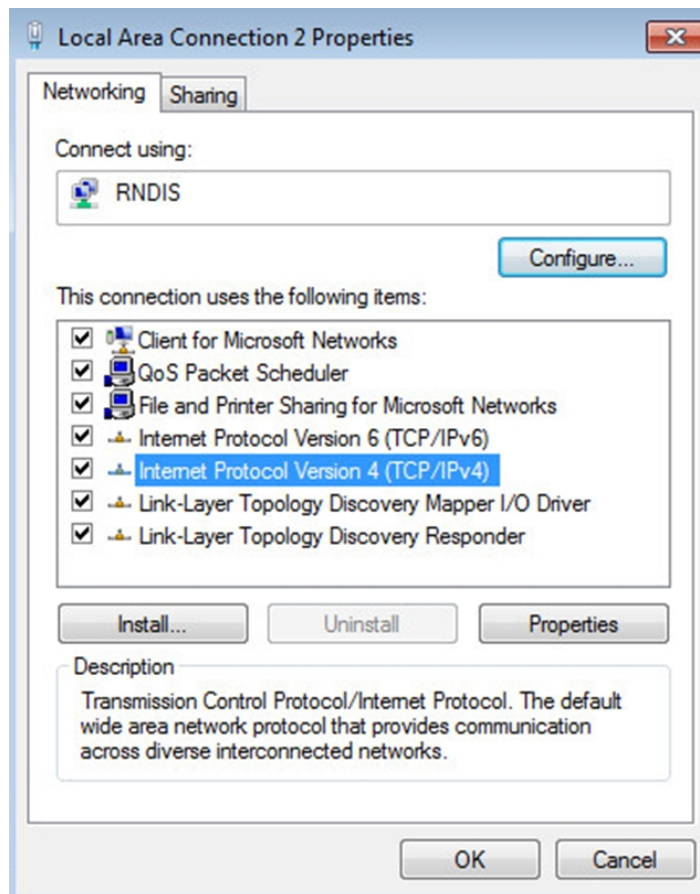


**STEP 2** – Right click on the RNDIS local area connection and select Properties.



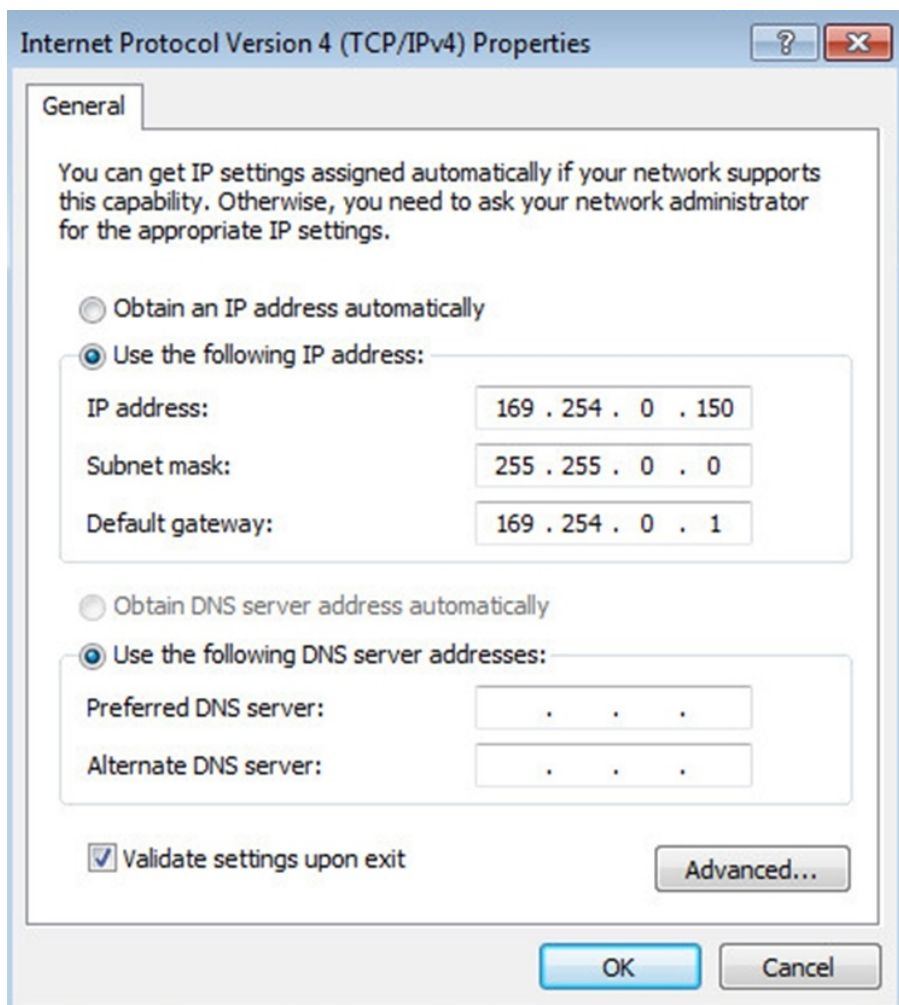
**STEP 3** – Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) and press the Properties button





**STEP 4** – Then enter the configuration as below and validate (IP = 169.254.0.150 and mask = 255.255.0.0), click OK, then click on Close.





### 2.4.3.2.2 Accessing the web interface

**STEP 1** – Be sure that the Device is powered on.

**STEP 2** – On the host computer, download the rndis.7z file from the website [www.eaton.com/downloads](http://www.eaton.com/downloads) and extract it. For more information, navigate to [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Accessing to the latest Network Module firmware/driver](#) section.

**STEP 3** – Launch setProxy.bat to add 169.254.\* in proxy's exceptions list, if needed. For manual configuration, navigate to [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Accessing the Network Module>>>Modifying the Proxy exception list](#) section in the full documentation.

**STEP 4** – Launch a supported browser, the browser window appears.

**STEP 5** – In the Address/Location field, enter: **https://169.254.0.1**, the static IP address of the Network Module for RNDIS. The log in screen appears.

**STEP 6** – Enter the user name in the User Name field. The default user name is **admin**.

**STEP 7** – Enter the password in the Password field. The default password is **admin**.

**STEP 8** – Click **Login**. The Network Module local web interface appears.

## 2.4.4 Accessing the card through serial terminal emulation

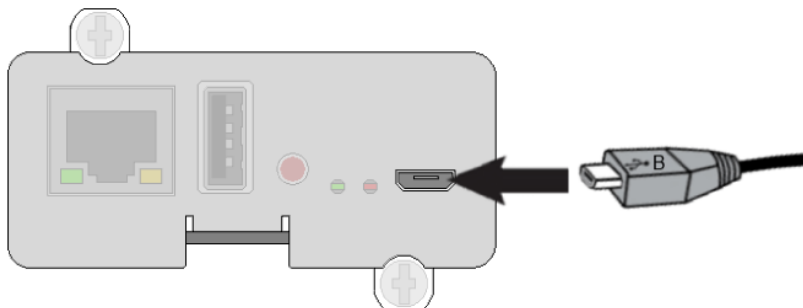
This connection is used to access and configure the Network Module network settings locally through Serial (Serial over USB interface).



### 2.4.4.1 Connecting the configuration cable

**STEP 1** – Connect the Micro-B to USB cable to a USB connector on the host computer.

**STEP 2** – Connect the cable to the Settings connector on the Network Module.



### 2.4.4.2 Manual configuration of the serial connection

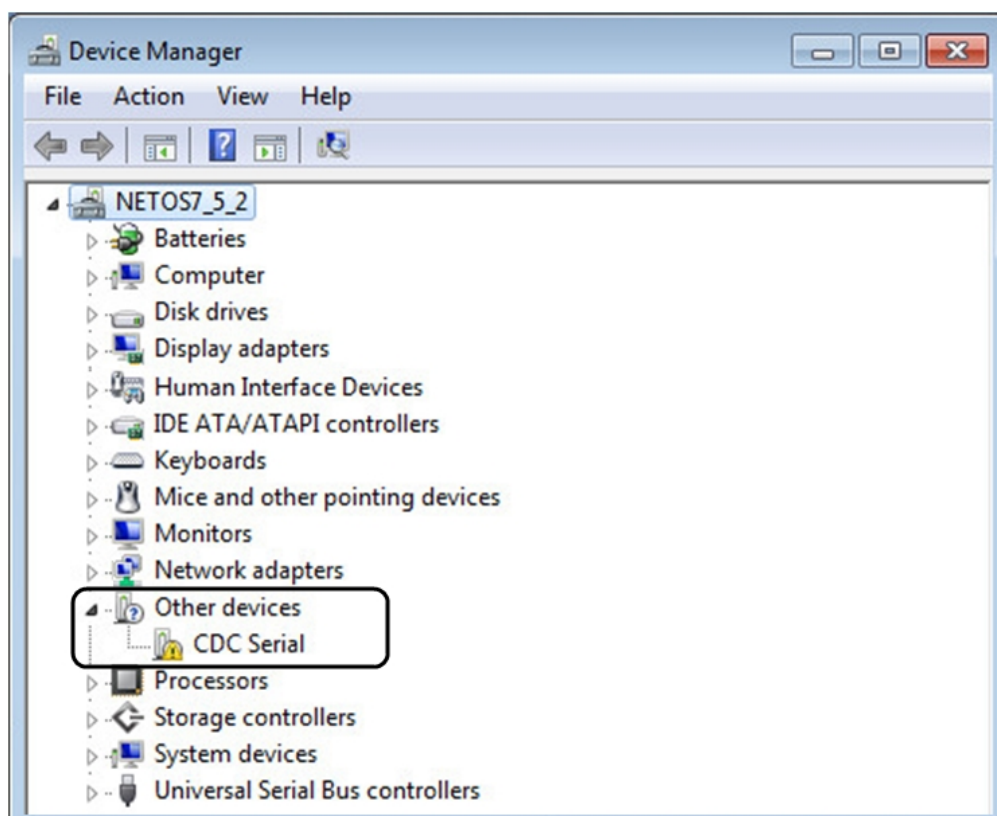


Serial driver is used to emulate a serial connection from USB. After the card is connected to the PC, manual configuration of the driver is needed for **Windows®** OS to discover the serial connection.

**STEP 1** – On the host computer, download the rndis.7z file from the website [www.eaton.com/downloads](http://www.eaton.com/downloads) and extract it.

**STEP 2** – Plug the USB cable and go to **Windows®** Device Manager.

**STEP 3** – Check the CDC Serial in the list, if it is with a yellow exclamation mark implying that driver has not been installed follow the steps 4-5-6-7 otherwise configuration is OK.



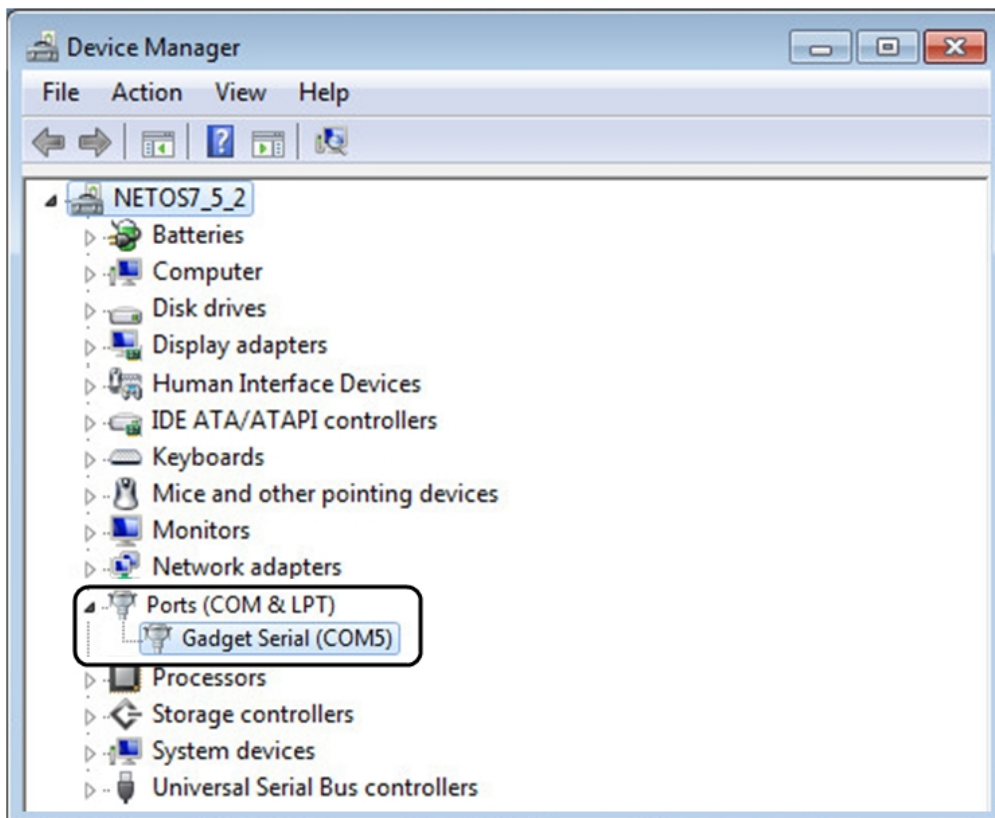
**STEP 4** – Right click on it and select Update Driver Software. When prompted to choose how to search for device driver software, choose Browse my computer for driver software. Select Let me pick from a list of device drivers on my computer.

**STEP 5** – Select the folder where you have previously downloaded the driver file Click on Next.

**STEP 6** – A warning window will come up because the driver is not signed. Select Install this driver software anyway



**STEP 7** – The installation is successful when the COM port number is displayed for the Gadget Serial device in the **Windows®** Device Manager.



### 2.4.4.3 Accessing the card through Serial

It is intended mainly for automated configuration of the network and time settings of the network card. It can also be used for troubleshooting and remote reboot/reset of the network interface in case the web user interface is not accessible.

CLI can be accessed through:

- SSH
- Serial terminal emulation.



Changing network parameters may cause the card to become unavailable remotely. If this happens it can only be reconfigured locally through USB.



You can see this list of available commands by typing in the CLI: **?**  
You can see the help by typing in the CLI: **help**

For more details, refer to [Information>>>CLI](#) section

### 2.4.5 Modifying the Proxy exception list

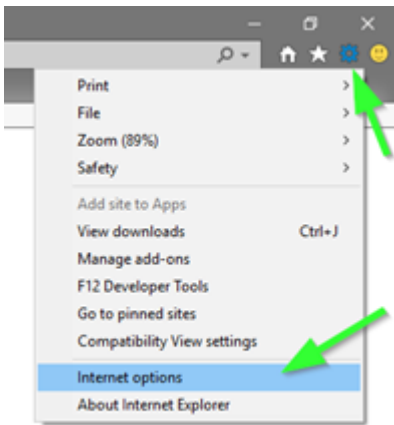
To connect to the Network Module via a USB cable and your system uses a Proxy server to connect to the internet, the proxy settings can reject the IP address 169.254.0.1.

The 169.254. \* Sequence is used to set up communication with devices via a physical connection.

To activate this connection, exceptions will have to be made in the proxy settings.

- Open Internet Explorer
- Navigate to settings, Internet options;

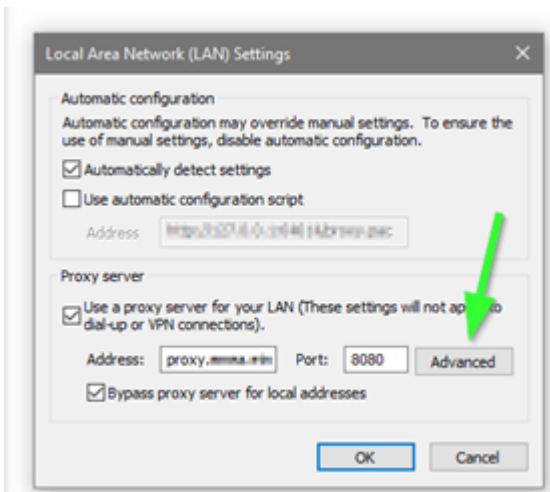




- Select the Connections tab
- Press LAN Settings

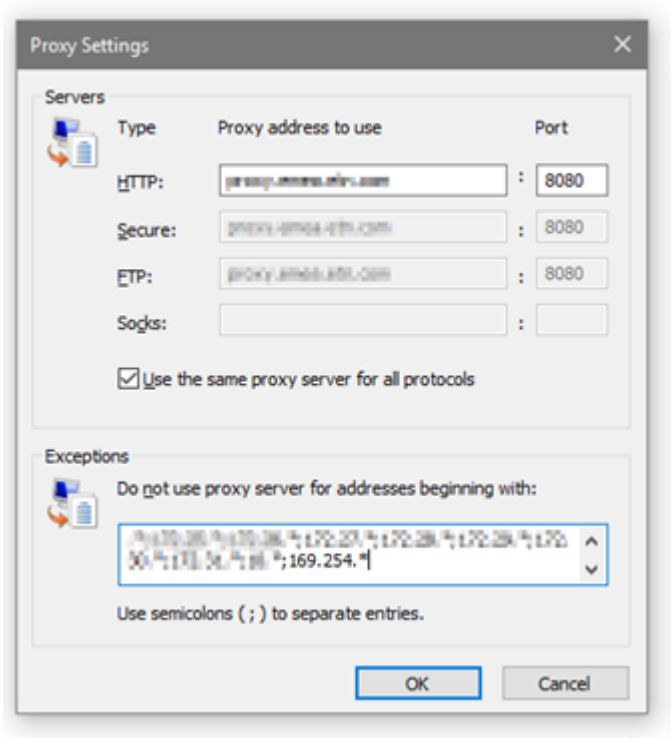


- Press ADVANCED



- Add the address 169.254. \*





- Press OK.
- Close Internet Explorer and re-open it.
- Now you can access the address 169.254.0.1 with Internet Explorer and any other browser.

## 2.5 Configuring Modbus

### 2.5.1 Configuring the communication parameters

- Access the web interface through Network or RNDIS
- Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Modbus](#) and set the communication parameters to the desired settings.



For Modbus RTU configuration refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Modbus>>>Modbus RTU](#).



For Modbus TCP configuration refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Modbus>>>Modbus TCP](#).

### 2.5.2 Available maps

- Access the web interface through Network or RNDIS
- Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Modbus](#) and press the **Supported MAPs** button to download the MAPs.



File is generated in real time and will take into account the device capabilities and values at the time of the generation.  
Table in the downloaded file will show all possible registers, only the one showing Available equal to True will be supported by your system. The units used on Modbus map belong to the International System of Units, temperatures are expressed in Kelvin for example.

#### 2.5.2.1 Mapping table content

- address (hex): register address in hexadecimal
- address (1-base): register address in 1-base format



- Type: Register/Discrete
- Size in bytes
- Number of modbus registers
- Writable: True/False
- Representation: Int16/UInt16/String/Boolean/...
- Name
- Description
- Unit (Kelvin, A, V, W, VA, %, Hz, min, ...)
- Status to 0: status when the discrete equal 0
- Status to 1: status when the discrete equal 1
- Available: True/False – Shows if the register is available on current device
- Value: Shows current value of the register on current device



For an example of supported Modbus mapping, navigate to [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Configuring Modbus>>>Example of supported Modbus mapping](#).

## 2.5.3 Modbus communication monitoring tool

- Access the CLI through SSH or the Serial terminal emulation
- Get available commands by typing ? in the CLI

CLI commands can be used to retrieve Modbus communication statistics, see [Information>>>CLI>>>modbus\\_statistics](#) section for more details.

## 2.5.4 Example of supported Modbus mapping

The following table is an example of the mapping information that can be retrieved in the Modbus settings by pressing the **Supported MAPs** button.



## Configuring Modbus

address (hex)	address (1-base)	Type	Size in bytes	Number of modbus registers	Writable	Representation	Name	Description	Unit	Status to 0	Status to 1	Available	Value
0x100	256	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 1 main 1	Input phase 1 current	A			FALSE	
0x101	257	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 2 main 1	Input phase 2 current	A			FALSE	
0x103	259	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 3 main 1	Input phase 3 current	A			FALSE	
0x106	262	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 1 main 2	Bypass input phase 1 current	A			TRUE	0
0x107	263	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 2 main 2	Bypass input phase 2 current	A			FALSE	
0x108	264	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 3 main 2	Bypass input phase 3 current	A			FALSE	
0x109	265	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 1 output	Output phase 1 current	A			TRUE	0
0x10a	266	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 2 output	Output phase 2 current	A			FALSE	
0x10b	267	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Current phase 3 output	Output phase 3 current	A			FALSE	
0x10e	270	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Battery Current	Battery current	A			FALSE	
0x111	273	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Normal value active power	Normal value active power	W			TRUE	1500
0x115	277	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U12 main 1	Input voltage between phases 1 and 2	V			FALSE	
0x116	278	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U23 main 1	Input voltage between phases 2 and 3	V			FALSE	
0x117	279	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U31 main 1	Input voltage between phases 3 and 1	V			FALSE	
0x11e	286	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage phase 1 main 2	Bypass input phase 1 voltage	V			TRUE	235
0x11f	287	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage phase 2 main 2	Bypass input phase 2 voltage	V			FALSE	
0x120	288	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage phase 3 main 2	Bypass input phase 3 voltage	V			FALSE	
0x120	288	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage phase 3 main 2	Bypass input phase 3 voltage	V			FALSE	
0x121	289	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U12 main 2	Bypass input voltage between phases 1 and 2	V			FALSE	
0x122	290	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U23 main 2	Bypass input voltage between phases 2 and 3	V			FALSE	
0x123	291	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	U31 main 2	Bypass input voltage between phases 3 and 1	V			FALSE	
0x124	292	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 1N	Output phase 1 voltage	V			TRUE	230
0x125	293	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 2N	Output phase 2 voltage	V			FALSE	
0x126	294	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 3N	Output phase 3 voltage	V			FALSE	
0x127	295	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 12	Output voltage between phases 1 and 2	V			FALSE	
0x128	296	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 23	Output voltage between phases 2 and 3	V			FALSE	
0x129	297	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output voltage 31	Output voltage between phases 3 and 1	V			FALSE	
0x12d	301	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Battery Voltage	Battery voltage	V			TRUE	55
0x130	304	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output active power phase 1	Output active power phase 1	W			TRUE	0
0x131	305	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output active power phase 2	Output active power phase 2	W			FALSE	



address (hex)	address (1-base)	Type	Size in bytes	Number of modbus registers	Writable	Representation	Name	Description	Unit	Status to 0	Status to 1	Available	Value
0x132	306	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output active power phase 3	Output active power phase 3	W			FALSE	
0x133	307	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output apparent power phase 1	Output apparent power phase 1	VA			TRUE	0
0x134	308	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output apparent power phase 2	Output apparent power phase 2	VA			FALSE	
0x135	309	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output apparent power phase 3	Output apparent power phase 3	VA			FALSE	
0x136	310	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Output total active power	Output total active power	W			TRUE	0
0x137	311	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Output total apparent power	Output total apparent power	VA			TRUE	0
0x139	313	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	% output load level	Output percent load level	%			TRUE	0
0x13a	314	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Peak factor phase 1 x 100	Peak factor phase 1 x 100	-			FALSE	
0x13b	315	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Peak factor phase 2 x 100	Peak factor phase 2 x 100	-			FALSE	
0x13c	316	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Peak factor phase 3 x 100	Peak factor phase 3 x 100	-			FALSE	
0x13d	317	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Power factor x 100	Power factor x 100	-			TRUE	0
0x13e	318	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Main 1 frequency	Input frequency	Hz			TRUE	50
0x140	320	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Main 2 frequency	Bypass input frequency	Hz			TRUE	50
0x141	321	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Output frequency	Output frequency	Hz			TRUE	50
0x149	329	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Battery backup time	Battery backup time	Min			TRUE	0
0x14b	331	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Battery charging level	Battery charging level	%			TRUE	100
0x150	336	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage main 1 phase 1	Input voltage phase 1	V			TRUE	234
0x151	337	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage main 1 phase 2	Input voltage phase 2	V			FALSE	
0x152	338	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Voltage main 1 phase 3	Input voltage phase 3	V			FALSE	
0x1a0	416	Register	14	7	FALSE	String	Manufacturer Name	Manufacturer name				TRUE	xxxxxx
0x1a8	424	Register	14	7	FALSE	String	Product Name	Product name				TRUE	xxxxxx
0x1b0	432	Register	14	7	FALSE	String	UPS Model	UPS model				TRUE	xxxxxx
0x1b8	440	Register	14	7	FALSE	String	Serial Number	Serial number				TRUE	xxxxxx
0x1c0	448	Register	14	7	FALSE	String	Part Number	Part number				TRUE	xxxxxx
0x209	521	Register	2	1	FALSE	UInt16	Nominal value apparent power	Nominal value apparent power	VA			TRUE	1500
0x213	531	Register	2	1	FALSE	Int16	Nominal voltage of battery element	Nominal voltage of battery element	V			TRUE	48
0x400	1024	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	See Description	Load protected status	Load protected status		Load not protected	Load protected	TRUE	1
0x401	1025	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	UPS coupled	UPS coupled status		UPS not coupled	UPS coupled	TRUE	1
0x402	1026	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Unit general alarm	Unit general alarm status		Unit no general alarm	Unit general alarm	TRUE	0
0x403	1027	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Configuration firmware fault	Configuration firmware fault status		Configuration firmware ok	Configuration firmware fault	TRUE	0
0x404	1028	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	See Description	UPS in backup status	UPS in backup status		UPS not in backup	UPS in backup	TRUE	0
0x405	1029	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery low warning	Battery low warning status		Battery ok	Battery low warning	TRUE	0
0x406	1030	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Low battery	Low battery status		Battery ok	Low battery	TRUE	0
0x407	1031	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Operation on static switch	Operation on static switch status		Operation not on static switch	Operation on static switch	FALSE	



## Configuring Modbus

address (hex)	address (1-base)	Type	Size in bytes	Number of modbus registers	Writable	Representation	Name	Description	Unit	Status to 0	Status to 1	Available	Value
0x409	1033	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Communication fault	Communication fault status		Communication ok	Communication fault	TRUE	0
0x40a	1034	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	UPS overload	UPS overload status		UPS no overload	UPS overload	TRUE	0
0x40b	1035	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Emergency stop	Emergency stop status		No emergency stop	Emergency stop	TRUE	0
0x40d	1037	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery to be checked	Battery to be checked status		Battery not to be checked	Battery to be checked	TRUE	0
0x40e	1038	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Device verification fault	Device verification fault status		Device verification ok	Device verification fault	TRUE	0
0x411	1041	Discrete	3	3	FALSE	See Description	Ups Class	001: Off line / Line interactive 011: On line - unitary/parallel 100: On line - parallel with NS 101: On line - hot standby redundancy 000: Unknown				TRUE	11
0x415	1045	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Manual bypass present	Manual bypass present status		Manual bypass absent	Manual bypass present	FALSE	
0x416	1046	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Manual bypass switch	Manual bypass switch status		Manual bypass switch opened	Manual bypass switch closed	FALSE	
0x417	1047	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Mode ECO = 1	High efficiency mode		Not on high efficiency mode	On high efficiency mode	FALSE	
0x420	1056	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery present	Battery present status		Battery absent	Battery present	TRUE	1
0x421	1057	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery voltage unbalanced	Battery voltage unbalanced status		Battery voltage not unbalanced	Battery voltage unbalanced	FALSE	
0x422	1058	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	See Description	Battery test fault	Battery test result		Battery test ok	Battery test fault	TRUE	1
0x42a	1066	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery over temperature	Battery over temperature status		Battery normal temperature	Battery over temperature	FALSE	
0x42b	1067	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery fuse fault	Battery fuse fault status		Battery fuse ok	Battery fuse fault	FALSE	
0x42d	1069	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery over temperature	Battery over temperature status		Battery normal temperature	Battery over temperature	FALSE	
0x42e	1070	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Circuit breaker fuse fault	Circuit breaker fuse fault status		Circuit breaker fuse ok	Circuit breaker fuse fault	TRUE	0
0x42f	1071	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Circuit breaker QF1 status	Circuit breaker QF1 status		Circuit breaker QF1 opened	Circuit breaker QF1 closed	FALSE	
0x433	1075	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Time expired	Time expired status		Time not expired	Time expired	TRUE	0
0x440	1088	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Buck mode	Buck mode status		Not on buck mode	On buck mode	FALSE	
0x441	1089	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Boost mode	Boost mode status		Not on boost mode	On boost mode	FALSE	
0x442	1090	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Wiring fault	Wiring fault status		Wiring ok	Wiring fault	TRUE	0
0x443	1091	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Circuit breaker Q1 status	Circuit breaker Q1 status		Circuit breaker Q1 opened	Circuit breaker Q1 closed	FALSE	
0x448	1096	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	See Description	Main 1 voltage out of tolerance	Main 1 voltage out of tolerance		Input voltage is into the tolerance	Input voltage is out of tolerance	TRUE	0
0x449	1097	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 1 fuse fault	Main 1 fuse fault status		Main 1 fuse ok	Main 1 fuse fault	TRUE	0
0x44a	1098	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Charger over temperature fault	Charger over temperature status		Charger over temperature ok	Charger over temperature fault	FALSE	
0x44b	1099	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 1 frequency out of tolerance	Main 1 frequency out of tolerance status		Main 1 frequency not out of tolerance	Main 1 frequency out of tolerance	TRUE	0
0x457	1111	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Redundancy lost	Redundancy lost status		Redundancy not lost	Redundancy lost	FALSE	
0x461	1121	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Maintenance position	Maintenance position status		Not on maintenance position	On maintenance position	FALSE	
0x465	1125	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 2 overload	Main 2 overload status		Main 2 no overload	Main 2 overload	TRUE	0
0x466	1126	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 2 thermal overload	Main 2 thermal overload status		Main 2 thermal no overload	Main 2 thermal overload	FALSE	




address (hex)	address (1-base)	Type	Size in bytes	Number of modbus registers	Writable	Representation	Name	Description	Unit	Status to 0	Status to 1	Available	Value
0x467	1127	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Output on bypass	Output on bypass status		Output not on bypass	Output on bypass	TRUE	1
0x469	1129	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 2 frequency out of tolerance	Main 2 frequency out of tolerance status		Main 2 frequency not out of tolerance	Main 2 frequency out of tolerance	TRUE	0
0x46a	1130	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 2 voltage out of tolerance	Main 2 voltage out of tolerance status		Main 2 voltage not out of tolerance	Main 2 voltage out of tolerance	FALSE	
0x46b	1131	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Phase M2 out of tolerance	Phase M2 out of tolerance status		Phase M2 not out of tolerance	Phase M2 out of tolerance	TRUE	0
0x46e	1134	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Circuit breaker Q4S status	Circuit breaker Q4S status		Circuit breaker Q4S opened	Circuit breaker Q4S closed	FALSE	
0x470	1136	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Internal fault	Internal fault status		No internal fault	Internal fault	FALSE	
0x479	1145	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Main 2 internal fault	Main 2 internal fault status		Main 2 no internal fault	Main 2 internal fault	FALSE	
0x47b	1147	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Output switch status			Output switch opened	Output switch closed	FALSE	
0x490	1168	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Charger general fault	Charger general fault status		Charger no general fault	Charger general fault	TRUE	0
0x491	1169	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery charge	Battery charging status		Battery not charging	Battery charging	TRUE	1
0x493	1171	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Battery charge	Battery charging status		Battery not charging	Battery charging	TRUE	1
0x4a1	1185	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Chopper fault	Chopper fault status		Chopper ok	Chopper fault	TRUE	0
0x4a2	1186	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Rectifier short circuit	Rectifier short circuit status		Rectifier not on short circuit	Rectifier on short circuit	TRUE	0
0x4c1	1217	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Inverter major fault	Inverter major fault status		Inverter ok	Inverter major fault	TRUE	0
0x4c2	1218	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Inverter overload	Inverter overload status		Inverter no overload	Inverter overload	TRUE	0
0x4c3	1219	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Inverter thermal overload	Inverter thermal overload status		Inverter no thermal overload	Inverter thermal overload	FALSE	
0x4c4	1220	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Inverter current limitation	Inverter current limitation status		Inverter no current limitation	Inverter current limitation	TRUE	0
0x4c5	1221	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	UPS fuse fault	UPS fuse fault status		UPS fuse ok	UPS fuse fault	FALSE	
0x4ca	1226	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Inverter over temperature	Inverter over temperature status		Inverter no over temperature	Inverter over temperature	TRUE	0
0x4f1	1265	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Short circuit	Short circuit status		No short circuit	Short circuit	TRUE	0
0x501	1281	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Output voltage too high	Output voltage too high status		Output voltage not too high	Output voltage too high	FALSE	
0x502	1282	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Output voltage too low	Output voltage too low status		Output voltage not too low	Output voltage too low	FALSE	
0x503	1283	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Input voltage of bypass too high	Input voltage of bypass too high status		Input voltage of bypass not too high	Input voltage of bypass too high	FALSE	
0x504	1284	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Input voltage of bypass too low	Input voltage of bypass too low status		Input voltage of bypass not too low	Input voltage of bypass too low	FALSE	
0x505	1285	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Output frequency out of range	Output frequency out of range status		Output frequency not out of range	Output frequency out of range	FALSE	
0x506	1286	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Electronic power supply fault	Electronic power supply status		Electronic power supply ok	Electronic power supply fault	FALSE	
0x507	1287	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Bypass wiring fault	Bypass wiring fault status		Bypass wiring ok	Bypass wiring fault	FALSE	
0x508	1288	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Shutdown in progress	Shutdown in progress status		Shutdown not in progress	Shutdown in progress	FALSE	
0x509	1289	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Compatibility failure	Compatibility failure status		No compatibility failure	Compatibility failure	TRUE	0
0x50a	1290	Discrete	1	1	FALSE	Boolean	Rectifier used	Rectifier used status		Rectifier not used	Rectifier used	FALSE	












## 2.6 Configuring the Network Module settings

Use the web interface to configure the Network Module. The main web interface menus are described below:

### 2.6.1 Menu structure

	<b>Home:</b> Overview and status of the Device (Active alarms, Outlet status, ...).
---	---



	<b>Meters:</b> Power quality meters and logs.
	<b>Controls:</b> Device and outlets control.
	<b>Protection:</b> Agents list, Agents shutdown sequencing, Shutdown on power outage.
	<b>Environment:</b> Commissioning/Status, Alarm configuration, Information.
	<b>Settings:</b> Network Module settings.
	<b>Maintenance:</b> Firmware, Services, Resources, System logs.
	<b>Legal:</b> Legal information, Availability of source code, Notice for proprietary elements.
	<b>Profile:</b> Displays user profile, password change, account information and logout.
	<b>Help:</b> Opens full documentation in a separate browser page.
 	<b>Alarms:</b> Open alarm page and displays the number of active alarms.



## 3 Contextual help of the web interface

### 3.1 Login page

The page language is set to

English

by default but can be switched to browser language when it is managed.

After navigating to the assigned IP address, accept the untrusted certificate on the browser.

#### 3.1.1 Logging in for the first time

##### 3.1.1.1 1. Enter default password

As you are logging into the Network Module for the first time you must enter the factory set default username and password.

- Username = admin
- Password = admin

##### 3.1.1.2 2. Change default password

Changing the default password is mandatory and requested in a dedicated window.

Enter your current password first, and then enter the new password twice.

Follow the password format recommendations on the tooltip in order to define a secure password.

##### 3.1.1.3 3. Accept license agreement

On the next step, License Agreement is displayed.

Read and accept the agreement to continue.



## 3.1.2 Troubleshooting

### How do I log in if I forgot my password?

#### Action

- Ask your administrator for password initialization.
- If you are the main administrator, your password can be reset manually by following steps described in the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Recovering main administrator password](#) .

### Web user interface is not up to date after a FW upgrade

#### Symptom

After an upgrade:

- The Web interface is not up to date
- New features of the new FW are not displayed

#### Possible causes

The browser is displaying the Web interface through the cache that contains previous FW data.

#### Action

Empty the cache of your browser using F5 or CTRL+F5.

### 3.1.2.1 For other issues

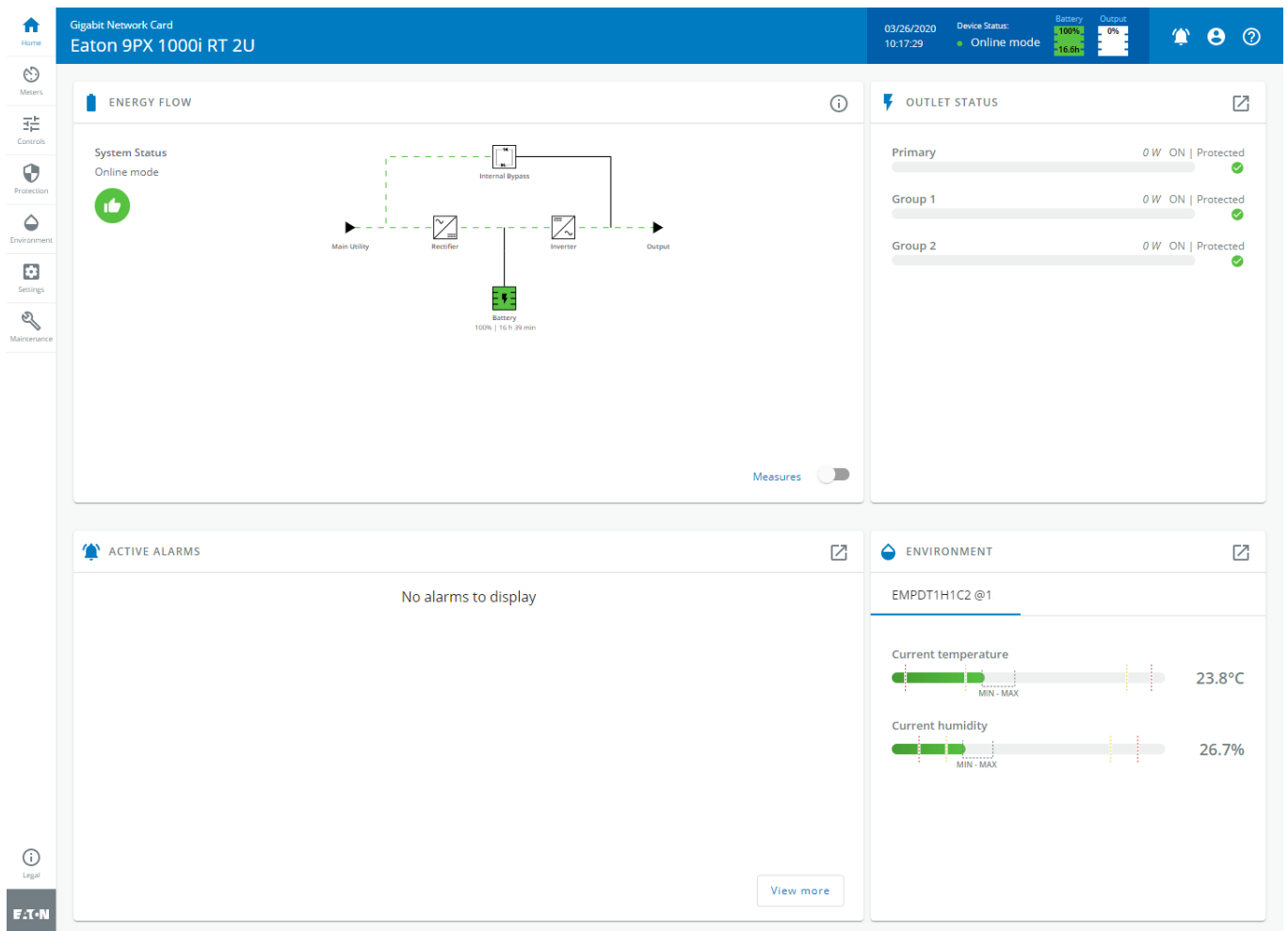


For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

## 3.2 Home

The Home screen provides status information for the device including key measures and active alarms.







### 3.2.1 Information/Status on the top bar

- **Card name:** Displays the card name.
- **Device name:** Displays by default the device model or the system name if filled in the section [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>System information](#).
- **Date and time:** Displays local time but not the UTC time.
- **Device status:** Displays if the device status.
- **Output power:** Provides output power status information.
- **Battery status:** Provides battery status information.

### 3.2.2 Menu structure

	<b>Home:</b> Overview and status of the Device (Active alarms, Outlet status, ...).
	<b>Meters:</b> Power quality meters and logs.

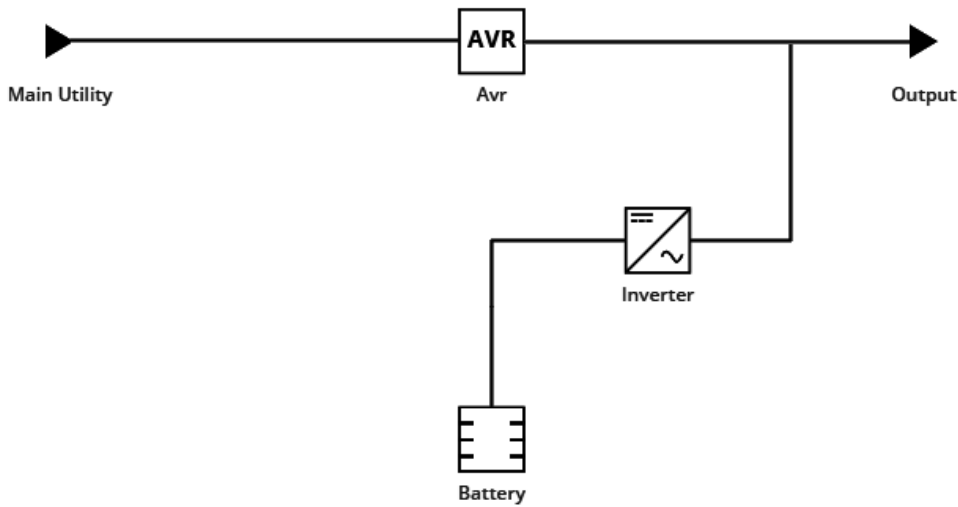


	<b>Controls:</b> Device and outlets control.
	<b>Protection:</b> Agents list, Agents shutdown sequencing, Shutdown on power outage.
	<b>Environment:</b> Commissioning/Status, Alarm configuration, Information.
	<b>Settings:</b> Network Module settings.
	<b>Maintenance:</b> Firmware, Services, Resources, System logs.
	<b>Legal:</b> Legal information, Availability of source code, Notice for proprietary elements.
	<b>Profile:</b> Displays user profile, password change, account information and logout.
	<b>Help:</b> Opens full documentation in a separate browser page.
	<b>Alarms:</b> Open alarm page and displays the number of active alarms.

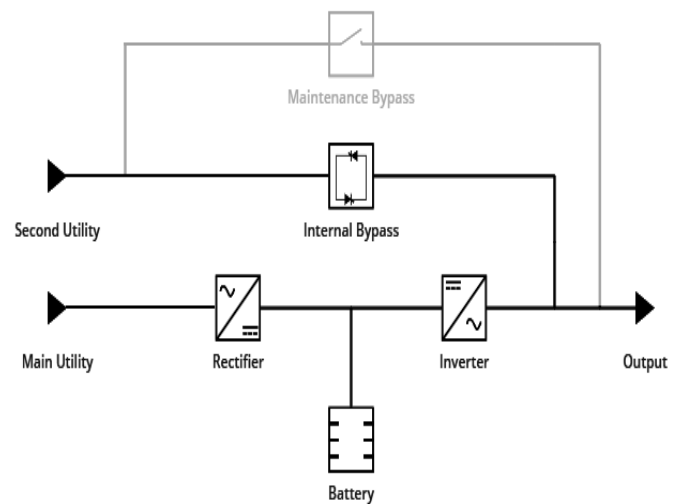
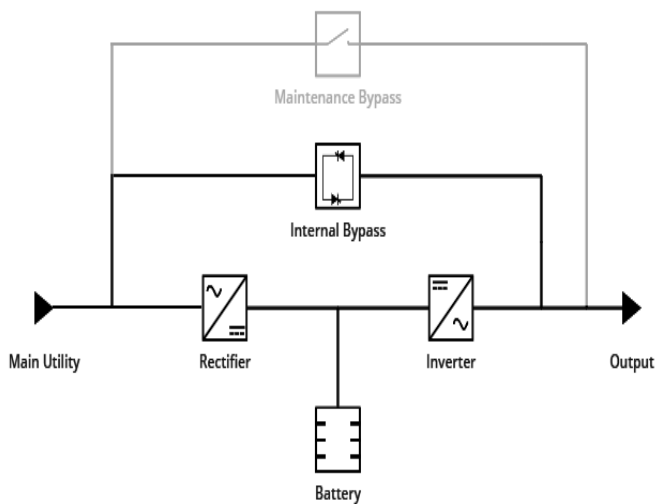


### 3.2.3 Energy flow diagram

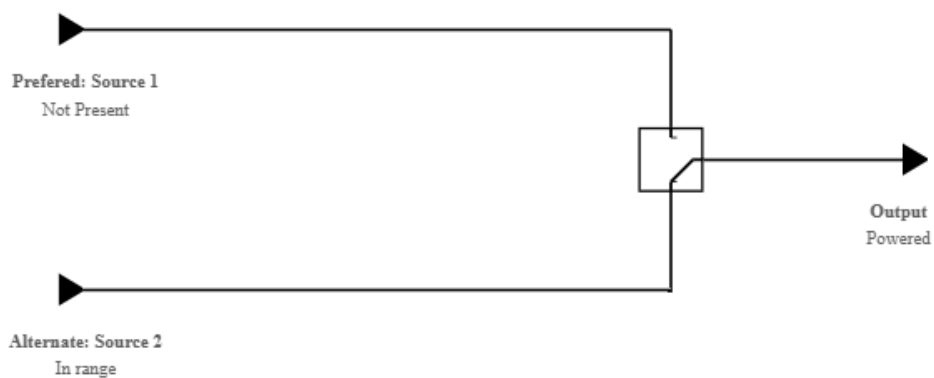
#### 3.2.3.1 Line interactive UPS



#### 3.2.3.2 Online UPS





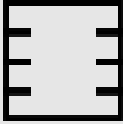

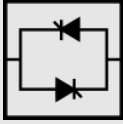


#### 3.2.3.3 ATS


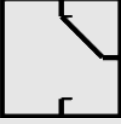








### 3.2.3.4 Diagram elements description

Description and symbols	Description	Possible states below the symbol		
		Good	Warning	Fault
<b>Input</b> 	Main utility input.	In range	Out of nominal range	
<b>Output</b> 	Output of the UPS.	Protected Powered	In overload Not protected	In short circuit
<b>AVR device</b> 	The equipment is protected and powered through an AVR device.	Normal mode Buck mode Boost mode	In overload	
<b>Rectifier</b> 	Rectifier: convert AC power to DC power.	Normal HE mode (ready) / ESS mode (ready)	In overload	In short circuit In fault
<b>Battery/Charger</b> 	Battery and internal battery charger.	Battery: OK Charger: Charging Floating Resting Off	Battery: End of life	Battery: In fault Charger: In fault Not present
<b>Inverter</b> 	Inverter: convert DC power to AC power.	Normal	In overload	In short circuit In fault
<b>Internal bypass</b> 	Automatic bypass.	Powered (standby, auto bypass, forced bypass, HE mode, ESS mode)	In overload	In fault



<b>Maintenance bypass (optional)</b> 	Maintenance bypass closed.	Maintenance		
<b>ATS device</b> 	The equipment is powered through an ATS device.			
Description and symbols	Description	Possible states		
		Green	Orange	Black
				
<b>Wiring</b> 	Electrical connection between blocks.	Energy flow	In overload Out of nominal range	No energy Unknown

### 3.2.3.5 Details

To access the device details, press the icon:



This view provides a summary of device identification information and nominal values:

- Name
- Model
- P/N
- S/N
- Location
- Firmware version
- Input Voltage
- Input Frequency
- Output Voltage
- Output Frequency

The **COPY TO CLIPBOARD** button will copy the information to your clipboard.

For example, you can copy and paste information into an email.

### 3.2.3.6 Show measures

Provides input and output measures on the synoptic.

#### 3.2.3.6.1 Example #1

Single input source with 1 phase in and 1 phase out:



Input measures	Output measures
Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)
Current (A)	Current (A)
Frequency (Hz)	Frequency (Hz)

3.2.3.6.2 Example #2


Dual input sources with 3 phases in and 3 phases out

Input measures (main and secondary)			Output measures		
Phase #1	Phase #2	Phase #3	Phase #1	Phase #2	Phase #3
Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)	Voltage (V)
Current (A)	Current (A)	Current (A)	Current (A)	Current (A)	Current (A)
					Load (W)
					Load (%)
Frequency (Hz)			Frequency (Hz)		


3.2.4 Outlet status

Provides the status of the UPS outlets (ON/OFF) by load segmentation:

- Status (ON/OFF— Protected/Not protected/Not powered)
- Load level (W) – availability depending on the UPS model




Note: Load segmentations allow non-priority equipment to automatically power down during an extended power outage to keep battery runtime on essential equipment.  
This feature is also used to remote reboot and sequential start servers to restrict inrush currents.

Note: To access Controls menu, press the icon: 

3.2.5 Active Alarms

Only active alarms are displayed, the Alarms icon will also display the number of active alarms.

Alarms are sorted by date, alert level, time, and description.

Note: To see the alarm history, press the icon: 

3.2.6 Environment

Sensor status and data are displayed if available, MIN-MAX shows the minimal and maximal temperature or humidity measured by the sensor.

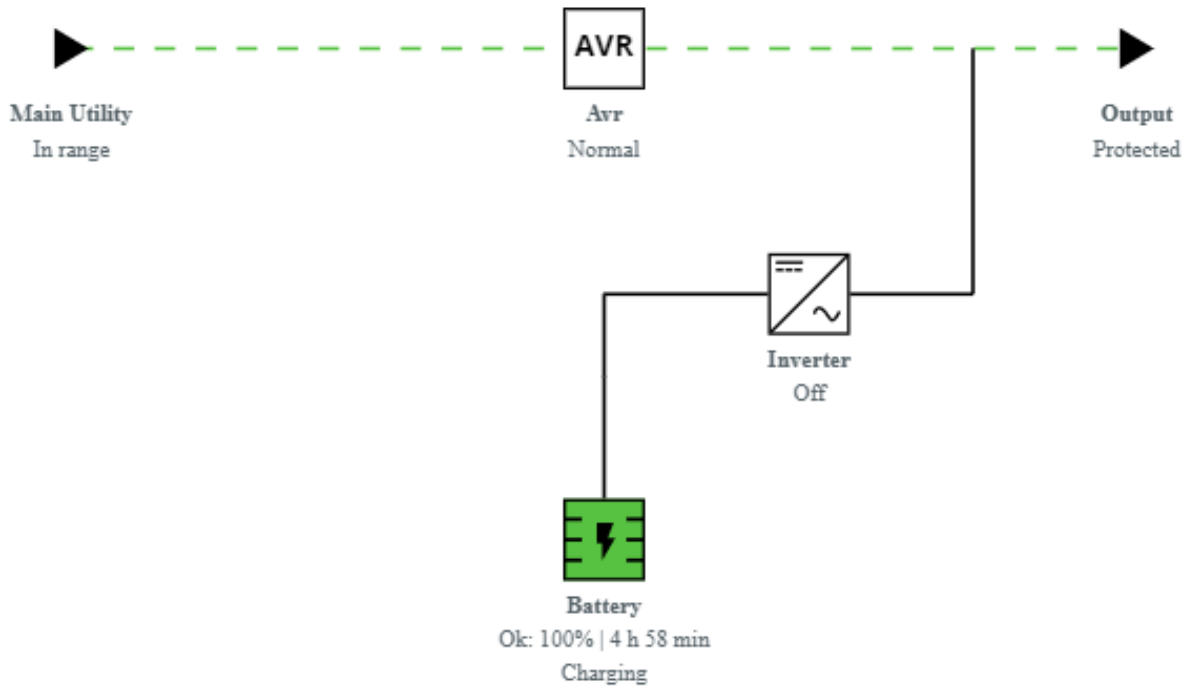
Note: To see detailed sensor data, press the icon: 



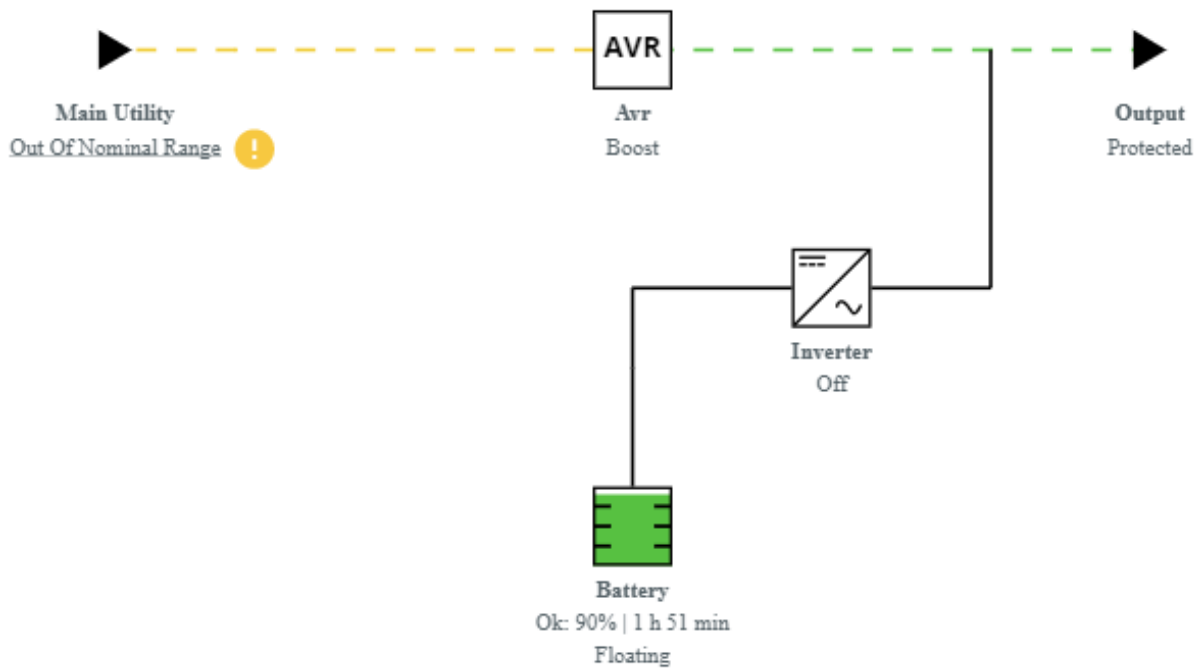
## 3.2.7 Energy flow diagram examples

### 3.2.7.1 Line interactive UPS

#### 3.2.7.1.1 Normal mode

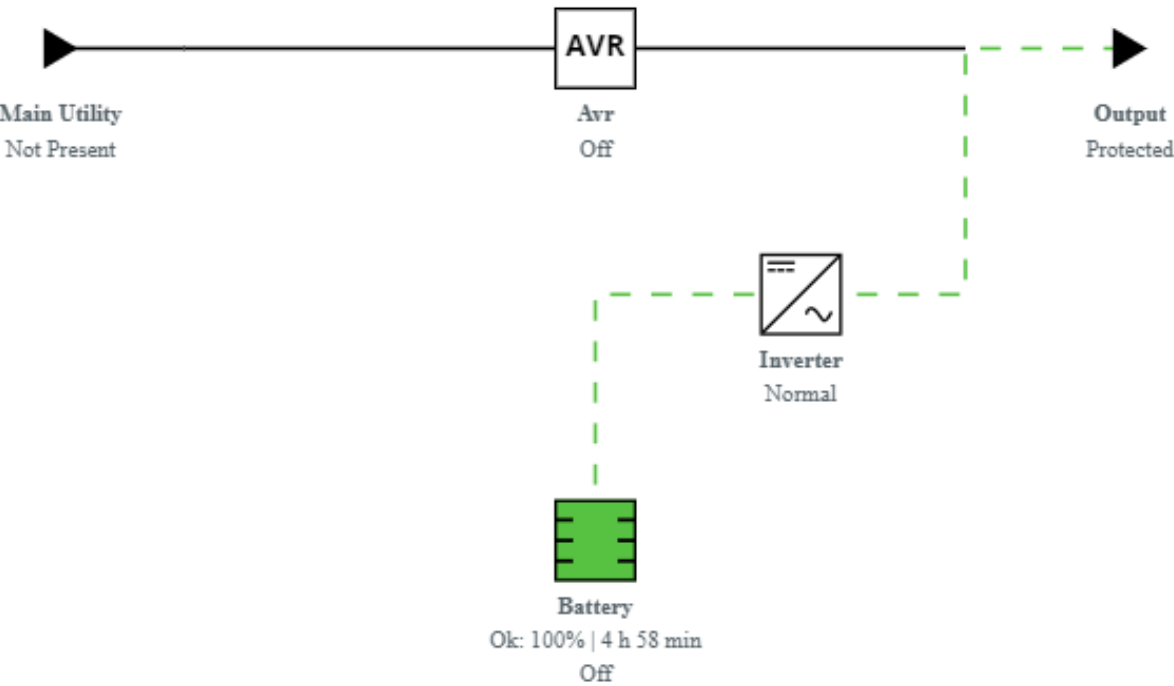


#### 3.2.7.1.2 Buck/Boost mode

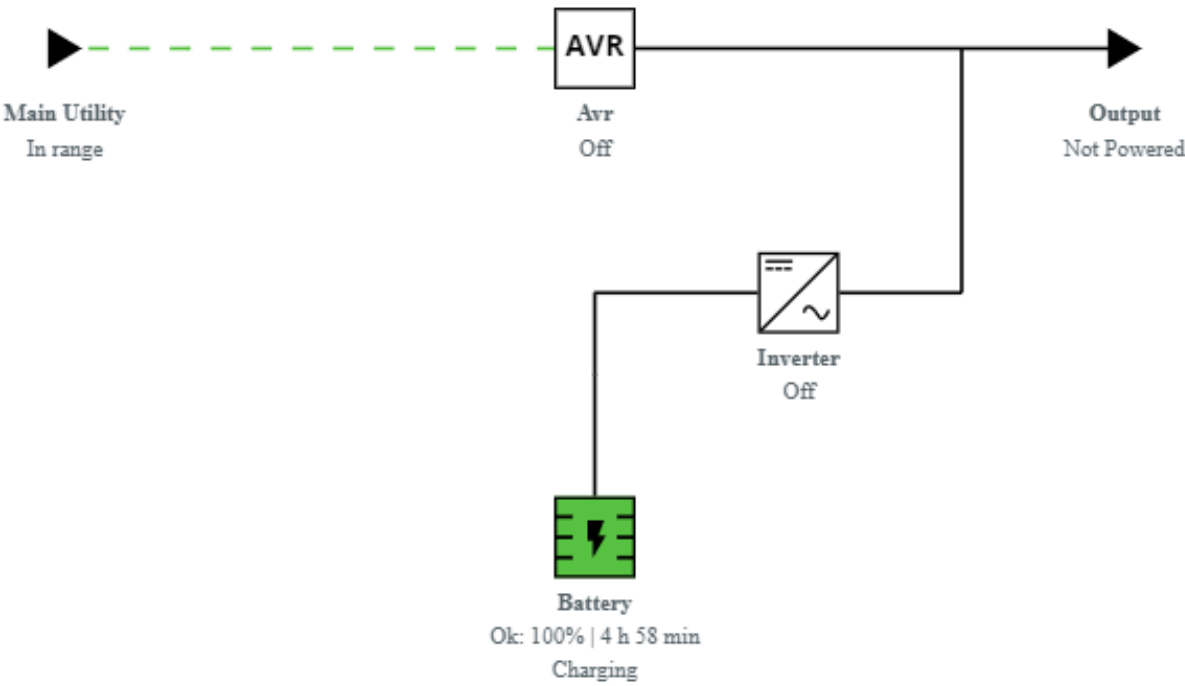




3.2.7.1.3 Battery mode



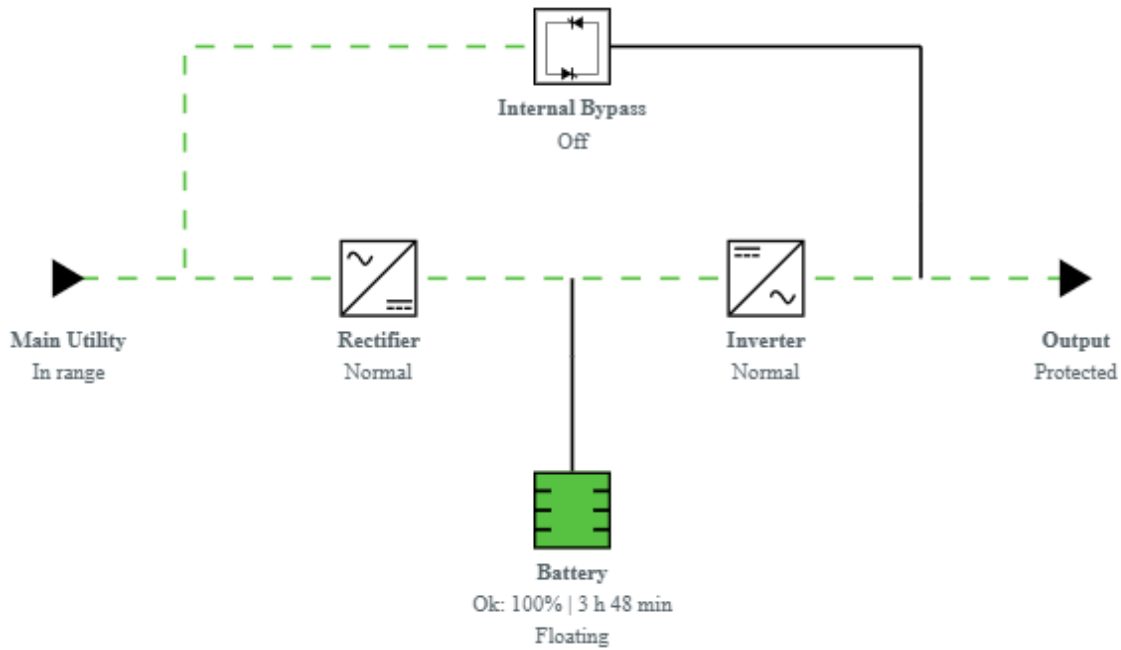
3.2.7.1.4 Off mode



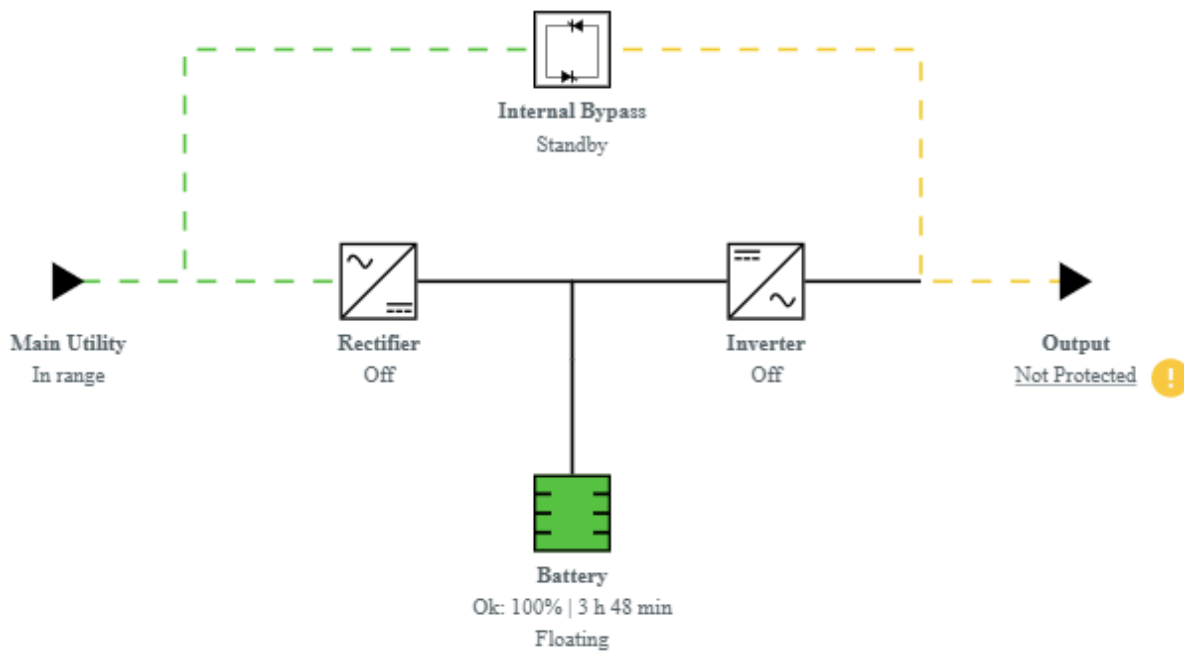


### 3.2.7.2 Online UPS with single input source

#### 3.2.7.2.1 Online mode

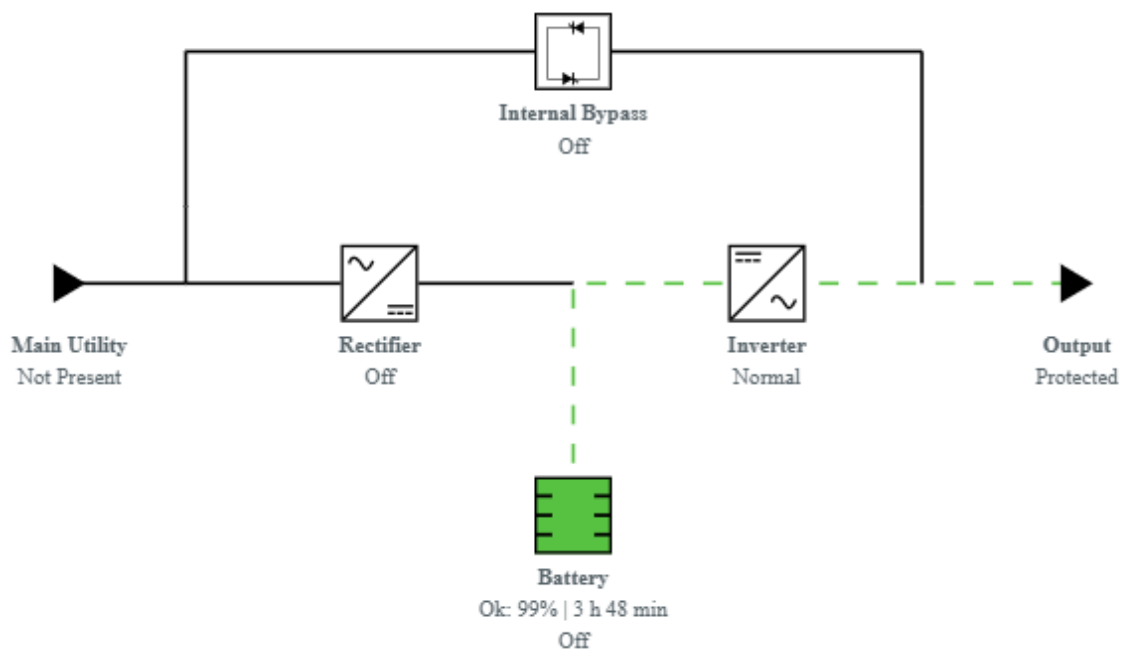


#### 3.2.7.2.2 Bypass mode

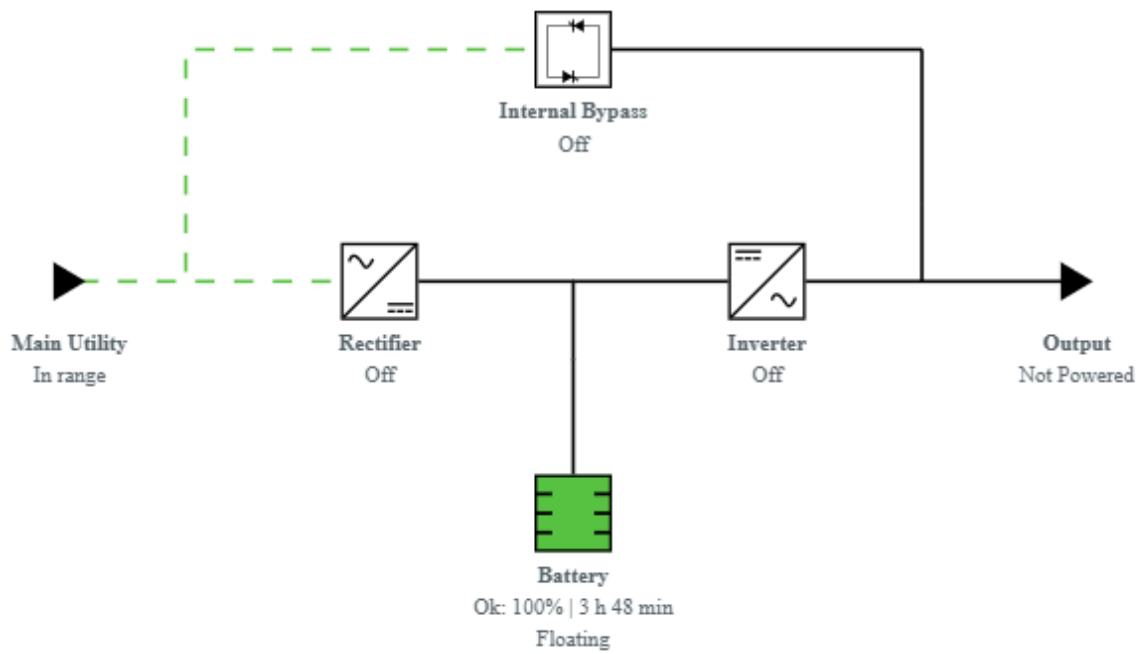




### 3.2.7.2.3 Battery mode

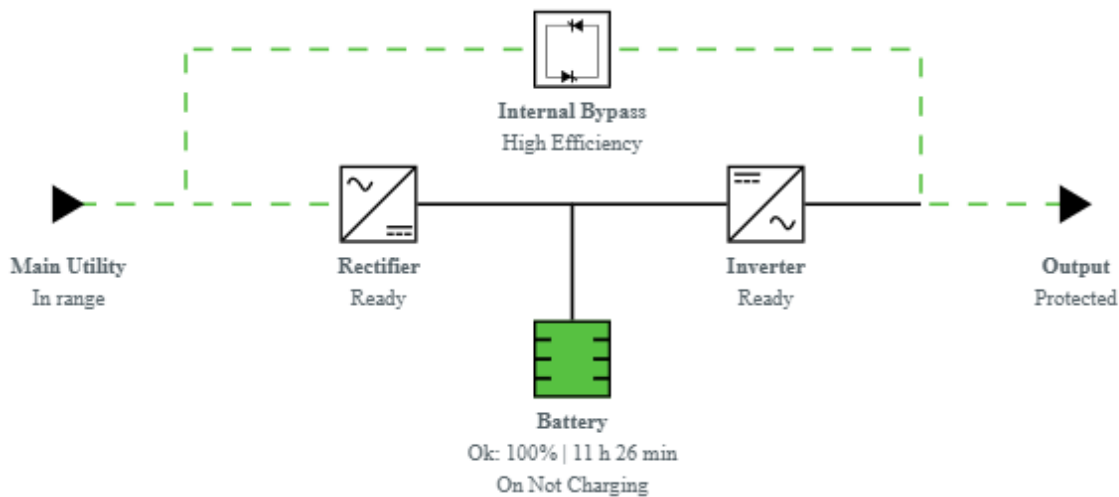


### 3.2.7.2.4 Off mode



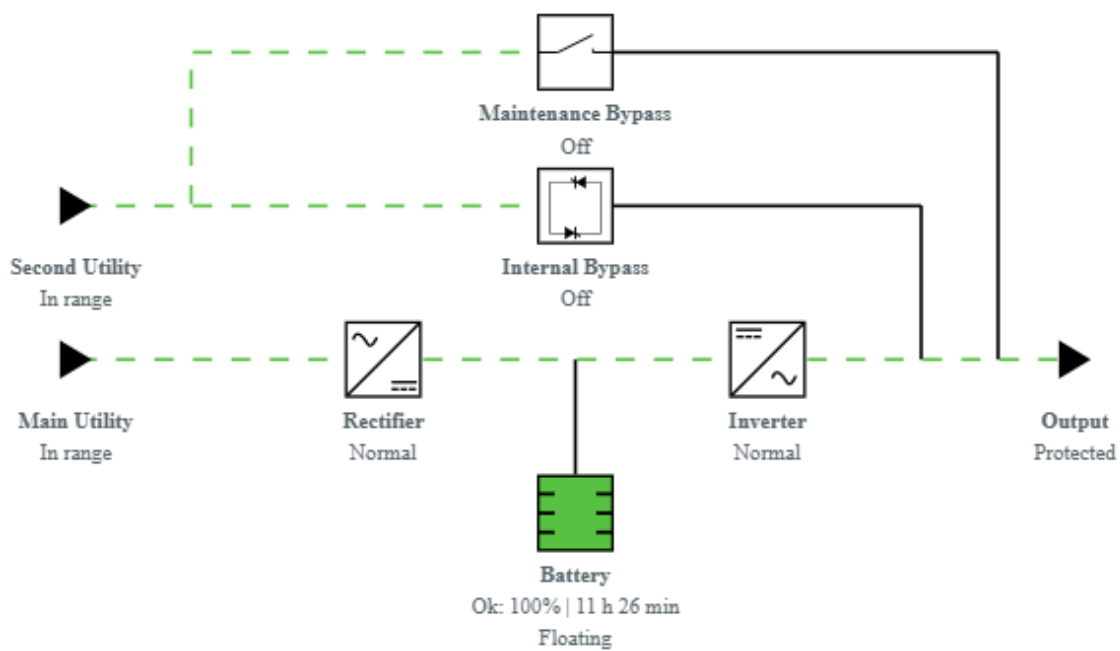


### 3.2.7.2.5 HE mode / ESS mode



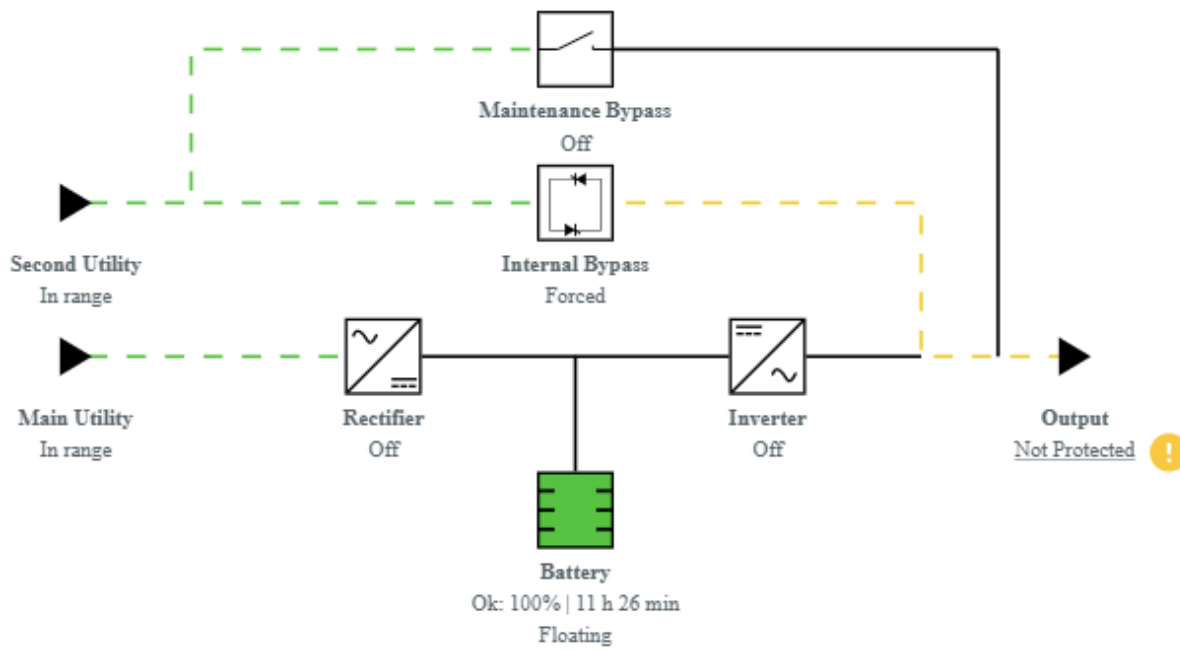
### 3.2.7.3 Online UPS with dual inputs sources and Maintenance bypass

#### 3.2.7.3.1 Online mode

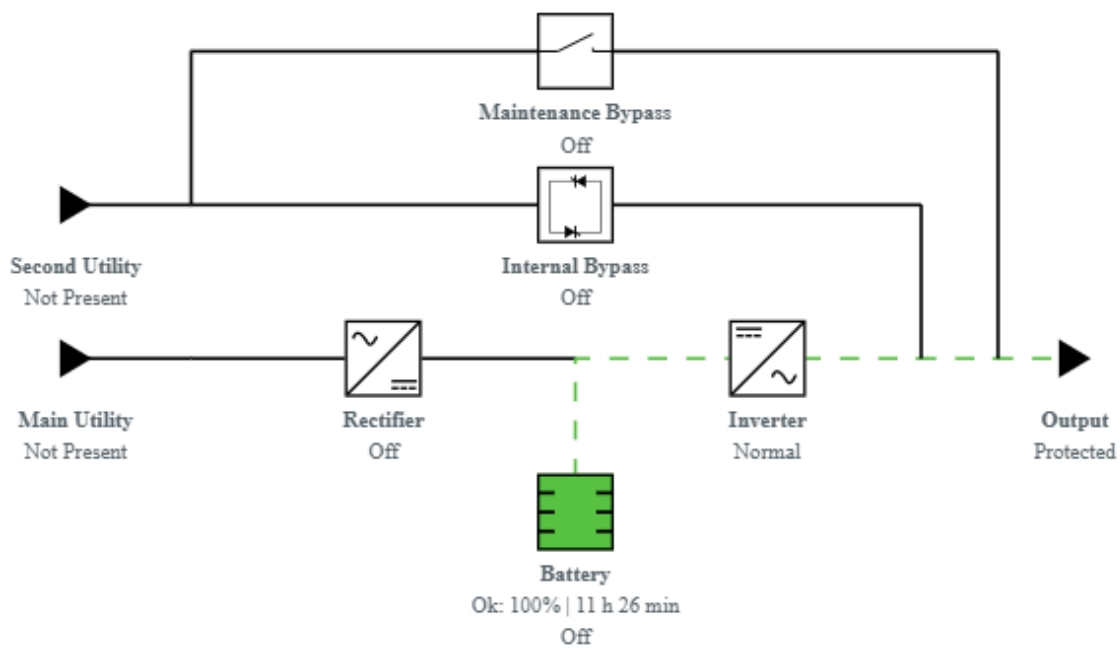




### 3.2.7.3.2 Bypass mode

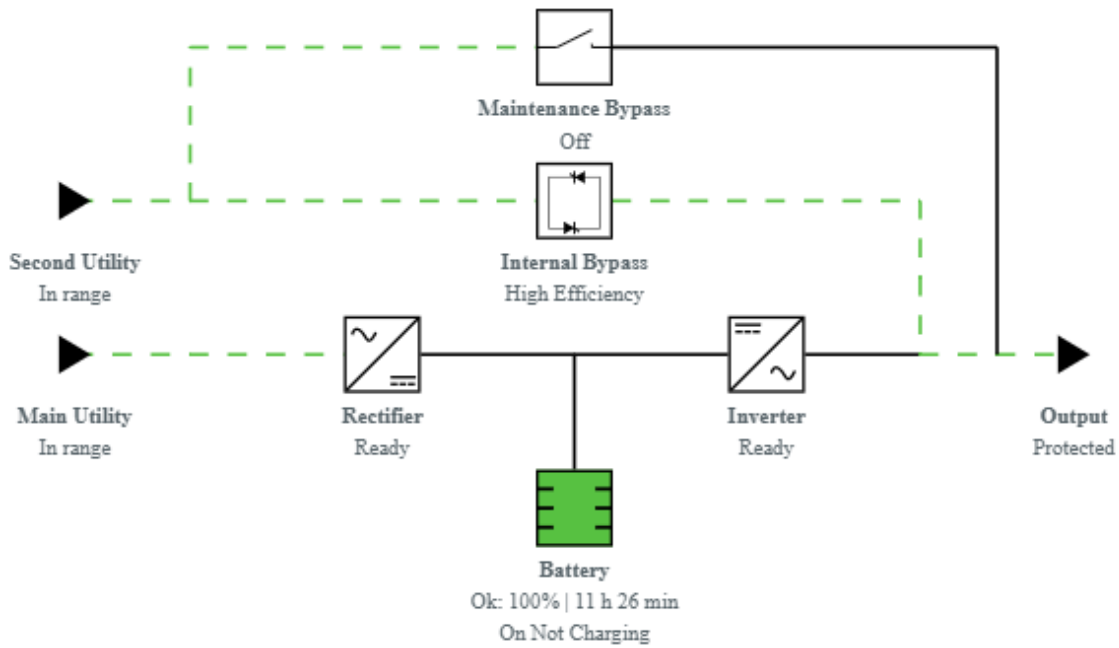


### 3.2.7.3.3 Battery mode

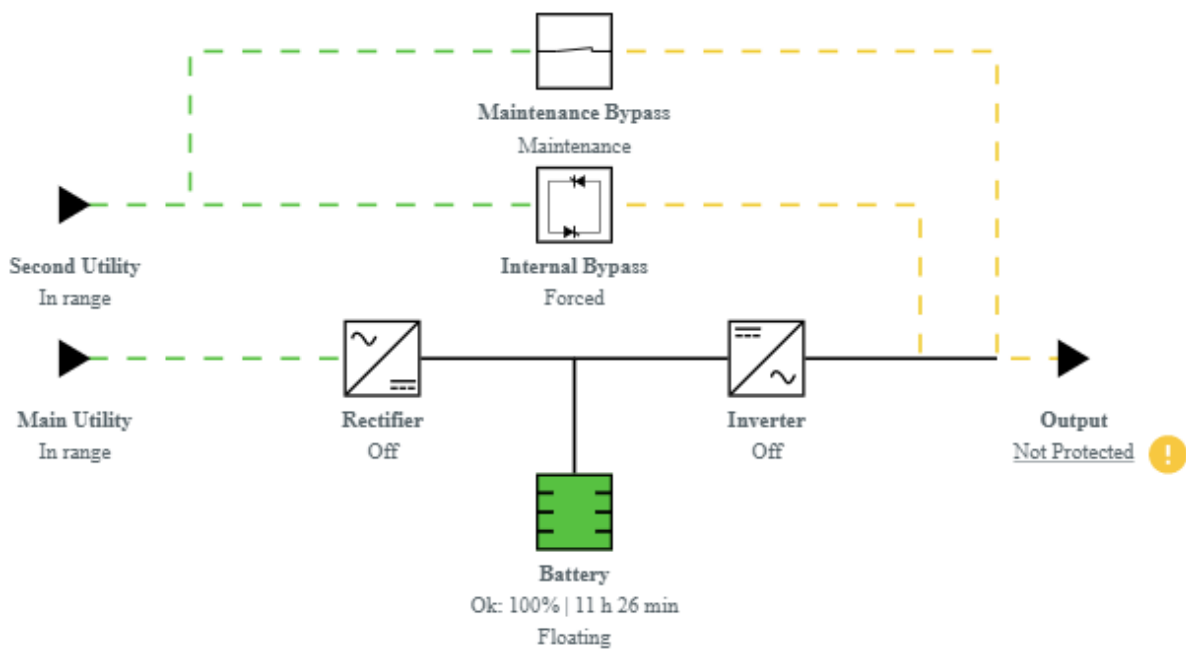




### 3.2.7.3.4 HE mode / ESS mode



### 3.2.7.3.5 Maintenance bypass mode



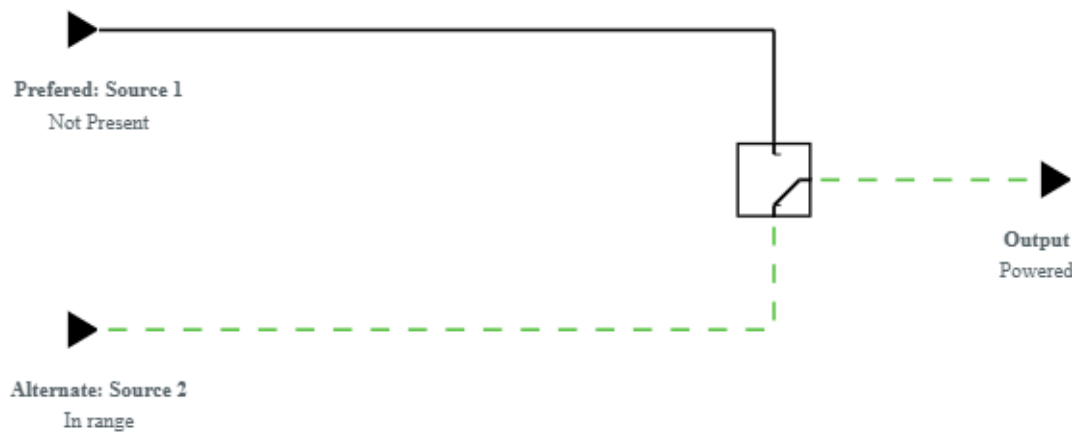


### 3.2.7.4 ATS

#### 3.2.7.4.1 Normal mode



#### 3.2.7.4.2 Preferred source missing



### 3.2.8 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Home	✓	✓	✓

#### 3.2.8.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



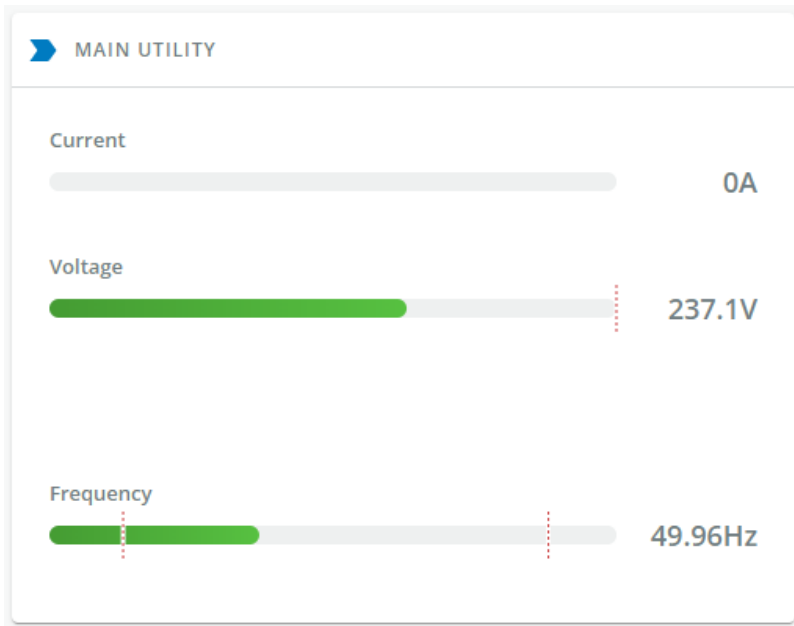
## 3.3 Meters



Gauge color code:

- Green: Value inside thresholds.
- Orange/Red: Value outside thresholds.
- Grey: No thresholds provided by the device.

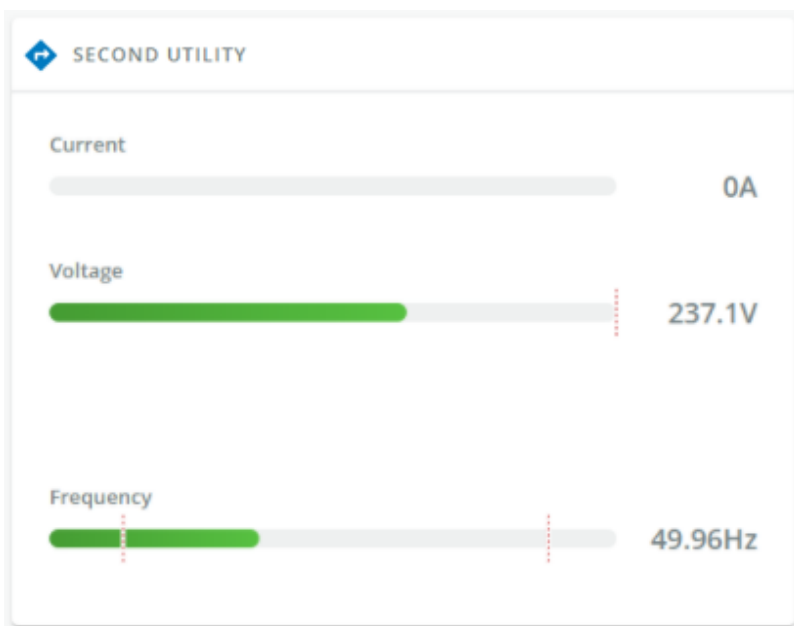
### 3.3.1 Main utility input



Displays the product main utility measures.

- Current (A)
- Voltage (V)

### 3.3.2 Second utility input (if available)

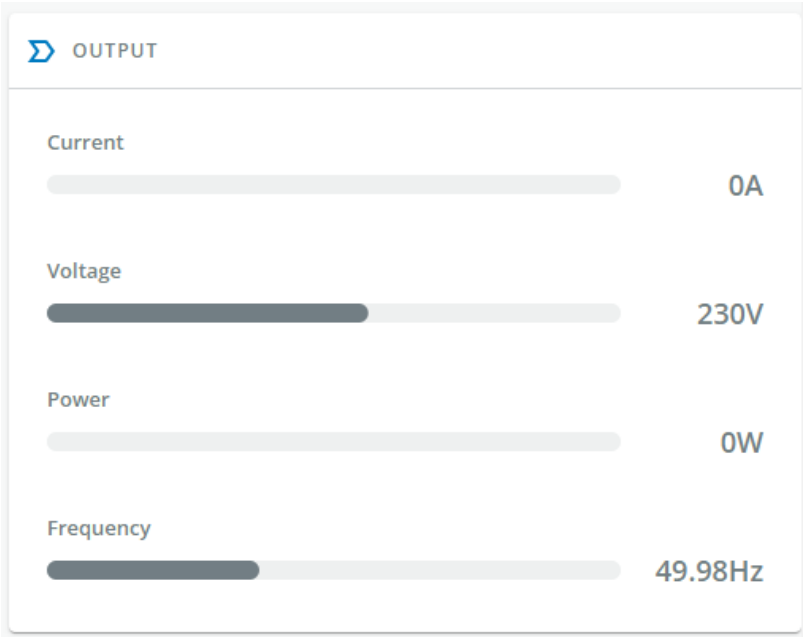




If presents, displays the product second utility measures.

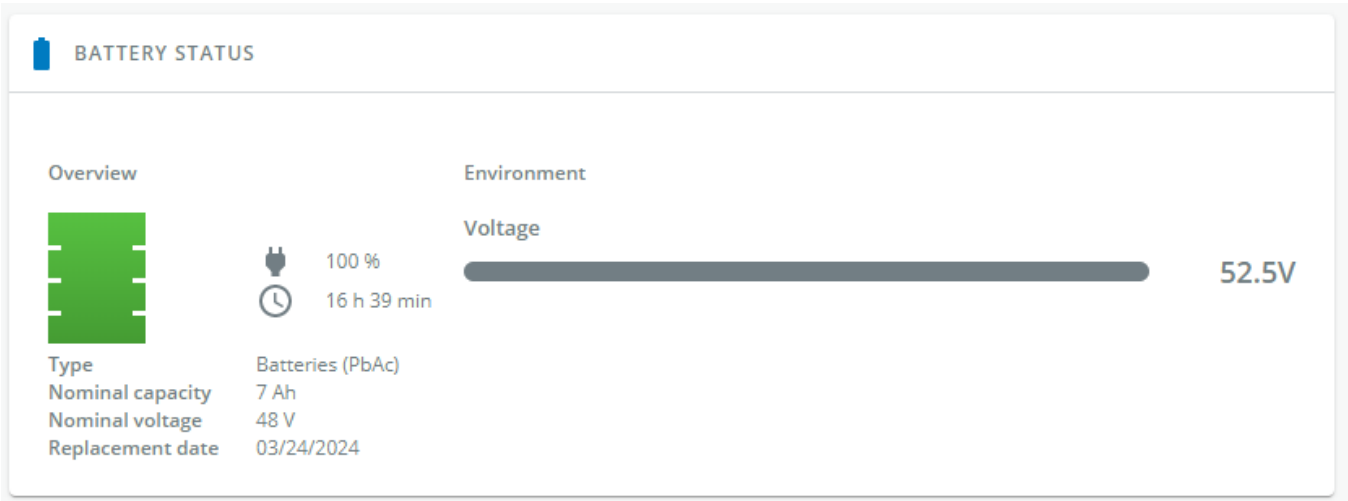
- Current (A)
- Voltage (V)

### 3.3.3 Output




- Voltage (V)
- Power (W)
- Current (A)

### 3.3.4 Battery status



Battery status section is an overview of the battery information.



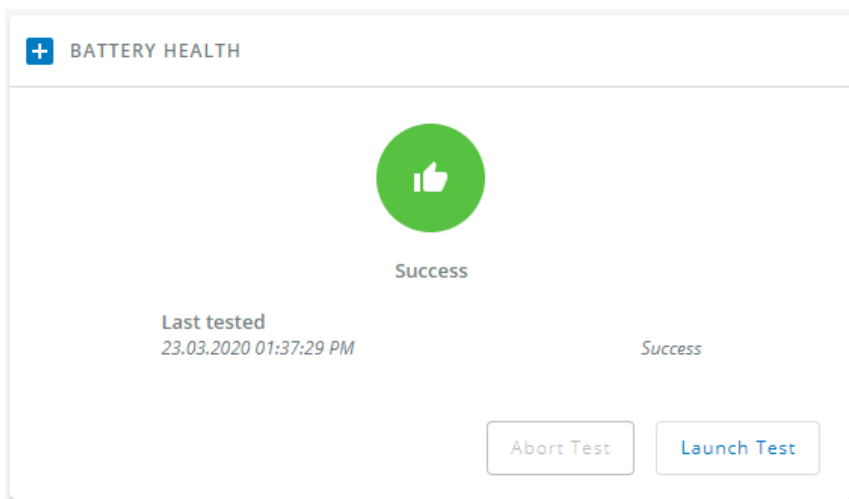
The information displayed depends on the device.



### 3.3.4.1 Overview/Environment

- Type
- Nominal capacity
- Nominal voltage
- Capacity remaining
- Runtime
- State
- Recommended replacement date
- State of health
- Voltage
- Current
- Temperature
- Min cell voltage
- Max cell voltage
- Number of cycles
- Min temperature
- Max temperature
- BMS state

### 3.3.5 Battery health



Battery health section provides status of the battery and allow to launch a battery test.

The status reflects the last completed battery test result, as well as its critical status (color) and completion time.

- Pass
- Warning
- Fail
- Unknown

#### 3.3.5.1 Commands

**Launch test** button is disabled if a battery test is already in progress or scheduled.

The **Abort test** button is enabled only when a test is in progress or scheduled.


#### 3.3.5.2 Pending action


The pending action reflects the battery test status.



- None
- Scheduled
- In progress
- Aborted
- Done

### 3.3.6 Logs


 LOGS

 Download

Log measures every 60 secondes

Save

This log configuration allows to define the log acquisition frequency of the Device measures only.



The sensors measures logs acquisition is not setttable and done every minutes. Sensors measures logs are accessible in Environment menu.

#### 3.3.6.1 Download

Press the  Download icon on the top right to download the Device log file.

If available, possible measures are listed below:

- Input Voltage (V)
- Input Frequency (Hz)
- Bypass Voltage (V)
- Bypass Frequency (Hz)
- Output Voltage (V)
- Output Frequency (Hz)
- Output Current (A)
- Output Apparent Power (VA)
- Output Active Power (W)
- Output Power Factor
- Output Percent Load (%)
- Battery Voltage (V)
- Battery Capacity (%)
- Battery Remaining Time (s)

### 3.3.7 Default settings and possible parameters - Meters

	Default setting	Possible parameters
Meters/Logs	Log measures every — 60s	Log measures every — 3600s maximum



### 3.3.7.1 For other settings



For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

## 3.3.8 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Meters	✓	✓	✓
Battery health: Launch test/Abort	✓	✓	✗
Logs configuration	✓	✓	✗

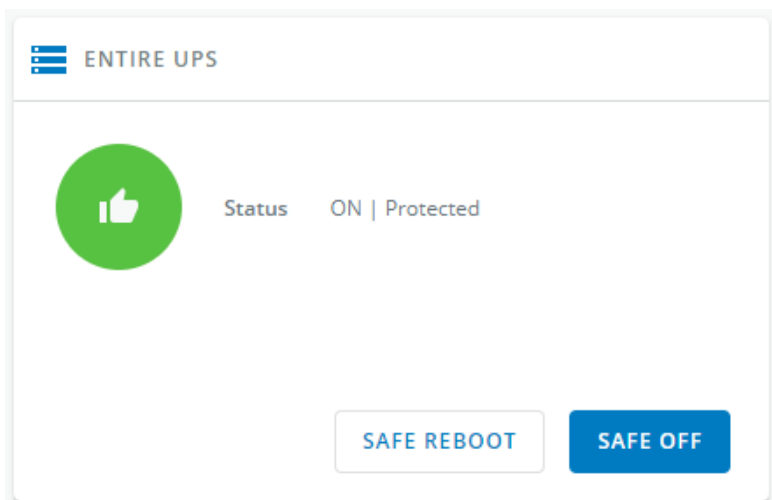
### 3.3.8.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

## 3.4 Controls

### 3.4.1 Entire UPS



Controls are displayed for the entire UPS, and not for specific outlet options.

The table in this section displays UPS status, the associated commands (on/off), and the pending action.

#### 3.4.1.1 Status

Reflects the current mode of the UPS. The following is a list of potential table values that are displayed based on the UPS topology.

- On — Protected/Not protected
- Off — Not powered/Not protected

#### 3.4.1.2 Commands

A set of commands are available and activated when one of the following buttons is pressed. A confirmation window appears.



- **Safe OFF**

This will shut off the load. Protected applications will be safely powered down.

This control is available only if the status is not OFF and if there are no active commands running.

- **Safe reboot**

This will shut off and then switch ON the load. Protected applications will be safely powered down.

This control is available only if the status is not OFF and if there are no active commands running.

- **Switch ON**

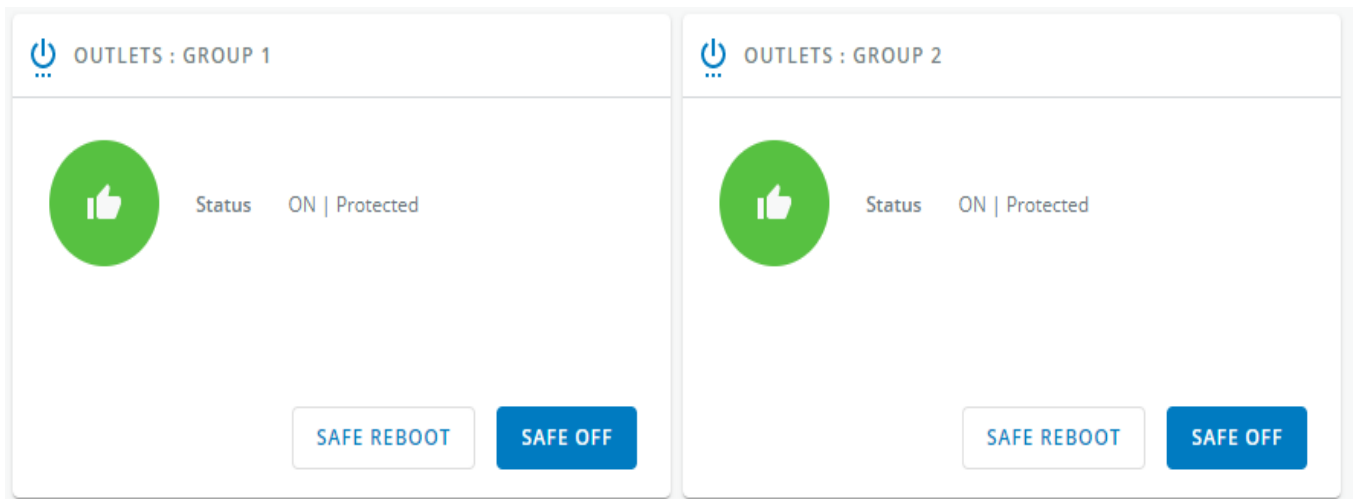
This will switch ON the load or turn ON the online UPS.

This control is available when the status is OFF, if there are no active commands running and if the Online UPS is on bypass.

### 3.4.1.3 Pending action

Displays the delay before shutdown and delays before startup.

## 3.4.2 Outlets - Group 1/ Group 2



Load segmentations allow, battery runtime to remain on essential equipment and automatically power down non-priority equipment during an extended power outage.

This feature is also used for remote reboot and the sequential start of servers to restrict inrush currents.

### 3.4.2.1 Status

It reflects the current outlet status.

- On — Protected/Not protected
- Off — Not powered

### 3.4.2.2 Commands

A set of commands are available and activated when one of the following buttons is pressed. A confirmation window appears.

- **Safe OFF**

This will shut off the load connected to the associated load segment. Protected applications are safely powered down.

This control is available only if the status is not OFF and if there are no active commands running.

- **Safe reboot**

This will power down and then switch ON the load connected to the associated load segment. Protected applications are safely powered down.



This control is available only if the status is not OFF and if there are no active commands running.

- **Switch ON**

This will switch ON the load connected to the associated load segment.

This control is available when status is OFF and if there are no active commands running.

### 3.4.2.3 Pending action

Displays the delay before shutdown and delay before startup.

## 3.4.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Control	✓	✓	✗

### 3.4.3.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

## 3.4.4 Troubleshooting

### Action not allowed in Control/Schedule/Power outage policy

#### Symptom

Below message is displayed when you access the Control, Schedule or Power outage policy page.

*This action is not allowed by the UPS.*

*To enable it, please refer to the user manual of the UPS and its instructions on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.*

#### Possible Cause

- 1- Remote commands are not allowed due to the UPS configuration (see the action below)
- 2- The UPS does not support remote commands.

#### Action

Refer to the UPS user manual and its instruction on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.

Example: UPS menu Settings>>>ON/OFF settings>>>Remote command>>>Enable.

### 3.4.4.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.



## 3.5 Protection

### 3.5.1 Agents list

#### 3.5.1.1 Pairing with shutdown agents



For details on pairing instructions, follow the link [pairing instructions](#) in the tile or see the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Pairing agent to the Network Module](#) section.

PAIRING WITH SHUTDOWN AGENTS

Accepts new agents for \*

Start

Authentication and encryption of connections between the UPS network module and shutdown agents is based on matching certificates. Automated pairing of shutdown agents and UPS network modules is recommended in case the installation is done manually in a secure and trusted network, and when certificates cannot be created in other ways.

During the selected timeframe, new agent connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.

After automatic acceptance, make sure that all listed agents belong to your infrastructure. If not, access may be revoked using the **Delete** button.

For maximum security, Eaton recommends following one of the two methods on the **certificate settings** page:

- Import client certificates manually.
- Generate trusted certificate for both clients and Network Module using your own PKI.

##### 3.5.1.1.1 Actions

###### a Start

Starts the pairing window for the selected timeframe or until it is stopped.


Time countdown is displayed.

###### b Stop

Stops the pairing window.



### 3.5.1.2 Agents list table

Agents list							
							
Name	Address	Version	Power Source (policy)	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)	Status	Communication
No agents.							

The table displays the IPP agent list that is connected to the Network Module and includes the following details:

- Name
- Address
- Version of the Agent
- Power source (Policy)
- Delay (in seconds)
- OS shutdown duration (in seconds)
- Status
  - In service | Protected
  - In service | Not protected
  - Stopping | Protected
  - Stopped | Protected
- Communication
  - Connected | yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss
  - Lost | yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss

### 3.5.1.3 Actions

#### 3.5.1.3.1 Delete



When the agent is connected, the Delete function will not work correctly because the agent will keep on trying to re-connect.  
So connect to the software, remove the Network module from the Software nodes list (in the nodes list, right click on the Network module and click **remove nodes**).

When communication with the agent is lost, agent can be deleted by using the **Delete** button.

Select an agent and press the **Delete** button to delete the agent.

### 3.5.1.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Agent list	✓	✓	✗

#### 3.5.1.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.5.1.5 Troubleshooting

#### **Card wrong timestamp leads to "Full acquisition has failed" error message on Software**

Symptoms:

IPP/IPM shows the error message "The full data acquisition has failed" even if the credentials are correct.

Possible cause:

The Network module timestamp is not correct.

Probably the MQTT certificate is not valid at Network module date.

Action:

Set the right date, time and timezone. If possible, use a NTP server, refer to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>System details>>>Time & date settings](#) section.



## Software is not able to communicate with the Network module

### Symptoms

- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agent list>>>Agent list table](#) , agent is showing "**Lost**" as a status.
- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Certificate>>>Trusted remote certificates](#) , the status of the Protected applications (MQTT) is showing "**Not valid yet**".
- IPP/IPM shows "The authentication has failed", "The notifications reception encountered error".

### Possible cause

The IPP/IPM certificate is not yet valid for the Network Module.

Certificates of IPP/IPM and the Network Module are not matching so that authentication and encryption of connections between the Network Module and the shutdown agents is not working.

### Setup

IPP/IPM is started.

Network module is connected to the UPS and to the network.

### Action #1

Check if the IPP/IPM certificate validity for the Network Module.

#### STEP 1: Connect to the Network Module

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

#### STEP 2: Navigate to **Settings/Certificates** page

#### STEP 3: In the **Trusted remote certificates** section, check the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)**.

If it is "**Valid**" go to Action#2 STEP 2, if it is "**Not yet valid**", time of the need to be synchronized with IPP/IPM .

#### STEP 4: Synchronize the time of the Network Module with IPP/IPM and check that the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)** is now valid.

Communication will then recover, if not go to Action#2 STEP 2.

### Action #2

Pair agent to the Network Module with automatic acceptance (recommended in case the installation is done in a secure and trusted network).



For manual pairing (maximum security), go to [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Pairing agent to the Network Module](#) section and then go to STEP 2, item 1.

#### STEP 1: Connect to the Network Module.

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.



- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

**STEP 2:** Navigate to **Protection/Agents list** page.

**STEP 3:** In the **Pairing with shutdown agents** section, select the time to accept new agents and press the **Start** button and **Continue**. During the selected timeframe, new agent connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.

**STEP 4: Action on the agent ( IPP/IPM )** while the time to accepts new agents is running on the Network Module

Remove the Network module certificate file(s) \*.0 that is (are) located in the folder Eaton\IntelligentPowerProtector\configs\tls.

**Client server is not restarting**

Symptom

Utility power has been restored, the UPS and its load segments are powered on, but the Client server does not restart.

Possible Cause

The “Automatic Power ON” server setup setting might be disabled.

Action

In the server system BIOS, change the setting for Automatic Power ON to "Enabled".

3.5.1.5.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.



## 3.5.2 Agent shutdown sequencing

### 3.5.2.1 Agent shutdown sequence timing

Agent shutdown sequence timing

PRIMARY

Name	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)
Local		10

GROUP 1

Name	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)
Local		10

GROUP 2

Name	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)
Local		10

Save

All agents that are connected to the Network Module are displayed in tables by power sources.

- Primary
- Group 1
- Group 2

The 'local agent' setting is used for setting for example a minimum shutdown duration, or a power down delay for a load segment that has no registered shutdown agents.

One use case would be a load segment that powers network equipment that needs to stay on while servers and storage perform their orderly shutdown.

The tables include the following details:



- Name
- Delay (in seconds)
- OS shutdown duration (in seconds)

### 3.5.2.2 Actions

#### 3.5.2.2.1 Set Delay

Select and directly change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

#### 3.5.2.2.2 Set OS shutdown duration

Select and directly change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

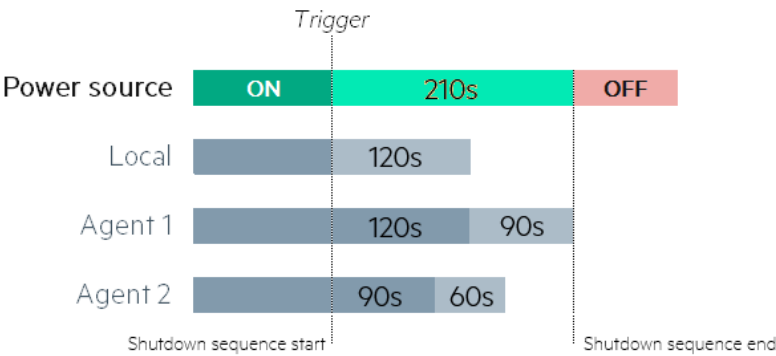
### 3.5.2.3 Examples

Examples below show the impact of agent settings on the shutdown sequence for a shutdown or an immediate shutdown.

#### 3.5.2.3.1 Example #1

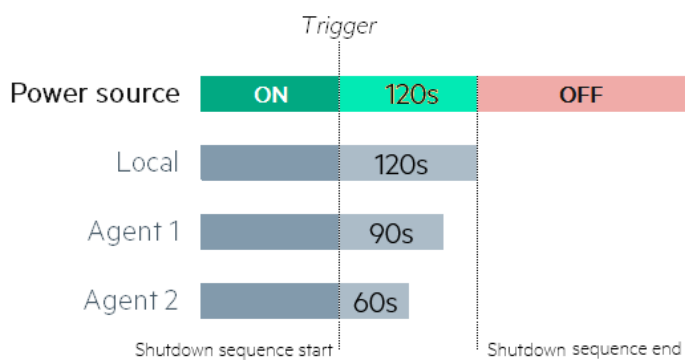
Name	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)
Local		120
Agent #1	120	90
Agent #2	90	60

→ Shutdown time: 210s



→ Immediate shutdown time: 120s

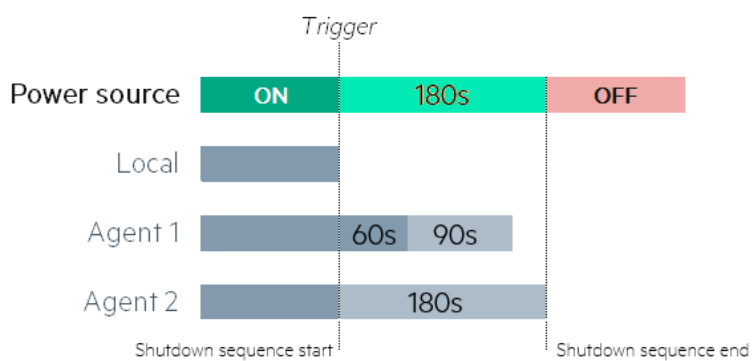




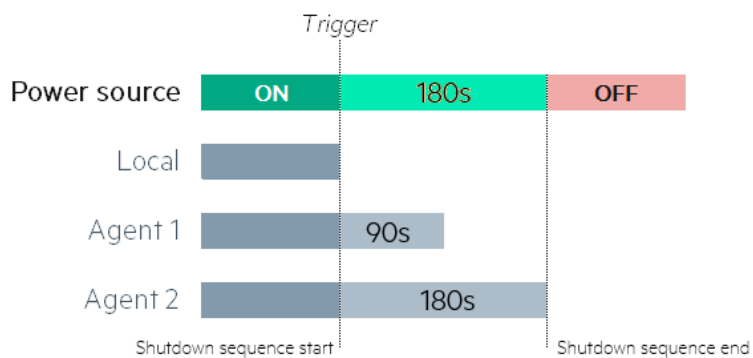
### 3.5.2.3.2 Example #2

Name	Delay (s)	OS shutdown duration (s)
Local		0
Agent #x	60	90
Agent #x	0	180

→ Shutdown time: 180s



→ Immediate shutdown time: 180s







The trigger in the diagram is the moment when the shutdown sequence starts, and it is defined in the [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Scheduled shutdown](#) or the [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Shutdown on power outage](#) sections for each power source.

3.5.2.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Agent settings			

3.5.2.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.5.3 Scheduled shutdown

Use Scheduled shutdowns to turn off either the UPS or individual load segments at a specific day and time.

This feature is used for saving energy by turning off equipment outside of office hours or to enhance cybersecurity by powering down network equipment.

If server shutdown scenarios are defined for any of the connected servers or appliances, they will be triggered before the corresponding outlets are turned off as configured in shutdown settings.

3.5.3.1 Scheduled shutdown table

### Scheduled shutdown

		Reccurrence	Load segment	Shutdown time	Restart time	Status
		Every day	Group 2	03/27/2020 10:54:00	03/26/2020 10:54:00	Active

The table displays the scheduled shutdowns and includes the following details:

- **Recurrence** – Once/Every day/Every week
- **Load segment** – Primary/Group 1/Group 2
- **Shutdown time** – Date/Time
- **Restart time** – Date/Time
- **Active** – Yes/No

3.5.3.2 Actions

3.5.3.2.1 New


Press the **New** button to create a scheduled shutdown.






### 3.5.3.2.2 Delete

Select a schedule shutdown and press the **Delete** button to delete the scheduled shutdown.

### 3.5.3.2.3 Edit

Press the pen icon to edit schedule shutdown and to access the settings: 

## 3.5.3.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Scheduled shutdowns			

### 3.5.3.3.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

## 3.5.3.4 Troubleshooting

### Action not allowed in Control/Schedule/Power outage policy

#### Symptom

Below message is displayed when you access the Control, Schedule or Power outage policy page.

*This action is not allowed by the UPS.*

*To enable it, please refer to the user manual of the UPS and its instructions on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.*

#### Possible Cause

- 1- Remote commands are not allowed due to the UPS configuration (see the action below)
- 2- The UPS does not support remote commands.

#### Action

Refer to the UPS user manual and its instruction on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.

Example: UPS menu Settings>>>ON/OFF settings>>>Remote command>>>Enable.

### 3.5.3.4.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

## 3.5.4 Shutdown on power outage

These setting are in conjunction with the shutdown agents and control how the network module directs the shutdown of protected servers and appliances. It gives the possibility to prioritize and schedule shutdown actions so that the IT system is powered down



in the correct order. For example, applications first, database servers next, and storage last. It is also possible to turn off some outlets to reduce power consumption and get longer battery runtime for the most important devices.



For examples on Powering down applications see the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Powering down/up applications examples](#) section.

### 3.5.4.1 Shutdown on power outage criteria

On power outage, launch a sequential shutdown on:

☒ **Primary** with:

maximize availability policy

by ending the shutdown sequence 30s before the end of backup time

☒ **Group 1** with:

load shedding policy

by starting the shutdown sequence

☒ when on battery for

120 s

OR

☐ when the battery capacity is under

0 %

☒ **Group 2** with:

load shedding policy

by starting the shutdown sequence

☒ when on battery for

120 s

OR

☐ when the battery capacity is under

0 %

Shutdown criteria are set per power source (outlet groups) if they are present in the UPS.



By default, shutdown criterias are set to Maximize availability.

#### 3.5.4.1.1 Shutdown criteria selection

The available criteria for shutdown are listed below:

**a Maximize availability (default)**

To end the shutdown sequence 30s before the end of backup time.

**b Immediate OFF**

To initiate the shutdown sequence when on battery for 10 seconds.

**c Custom**


Several conditions can be set to define shutdown criteria:

- To initiate the shutdown sequence when on battery for 10 seconds.



- To initiate the sequence when the battery reaches the set capacity in (%)
- To initiate or end the shutdown sequence after the set time in (s) before the end of backup time.

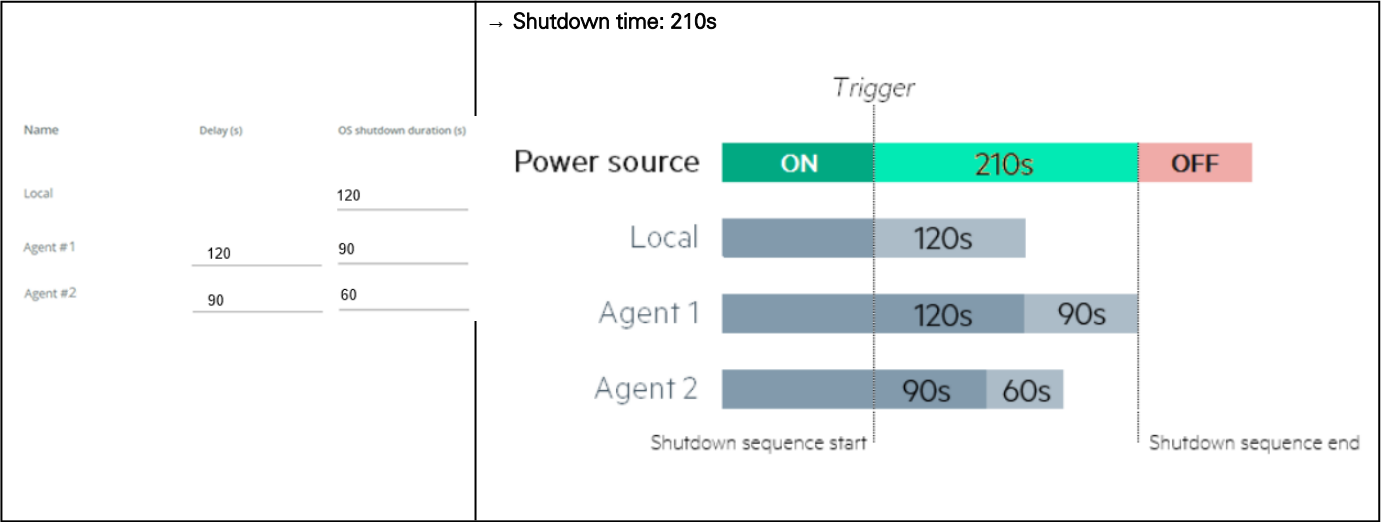
When there are several conditions to start the shutdown sequence, the shutdown sequence will start as soon as one of the condition is reached.



When primary shuts OFF, both group1 and group 2 shut OFF immediately.  
So if Primary is set to Immediate OFF, groups policies should be restricted to Immediate OFF.

d Settings examples

All the following examples are using below agent's settings.



Example 1: Maximize availability

Select the powering strategy

Maximize availability

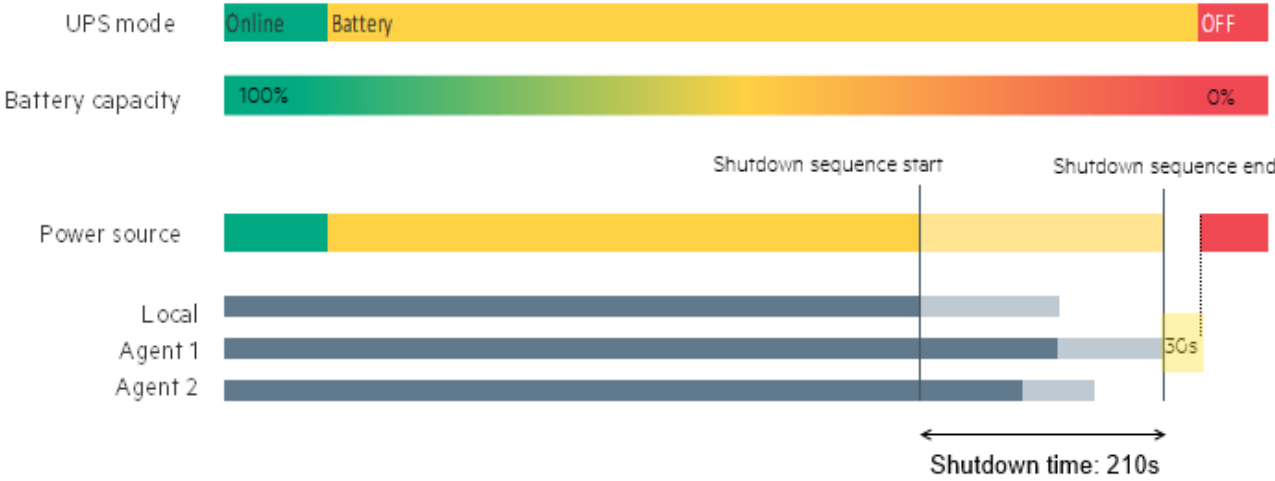
Execution criteria:

☐ Initiate the sequence when on battery for seconds

☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under percent

☒ End the sequence 30 seconds before the end of the backup time



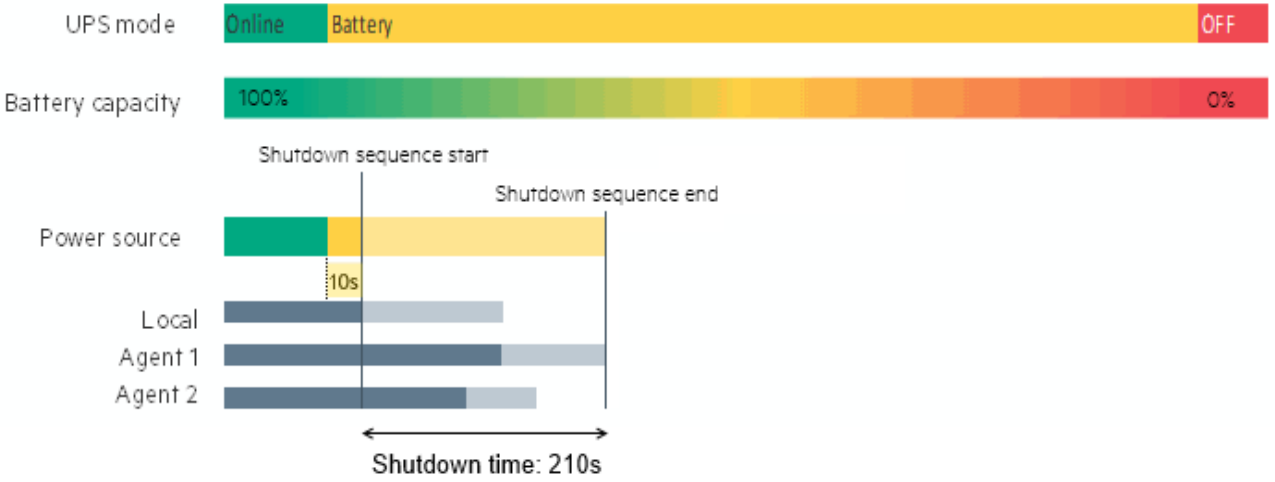


Example 2: Immediate OFF

Select the powering strategy  
Immediate OFF

Execution criteria:

- ☒ Initiate the sequence when on battery for 10 seconds
- ☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under percent
- ☐ Initiate the sequence seconds before the end of the backup time



Example 4: Custom



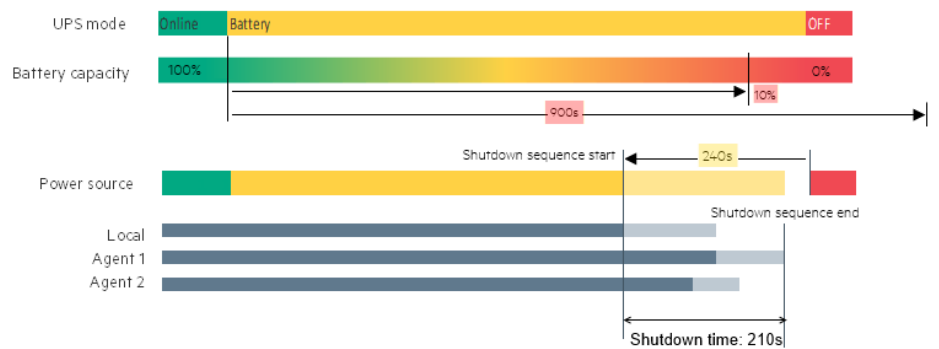
## Settings #1

Select the powering strategy

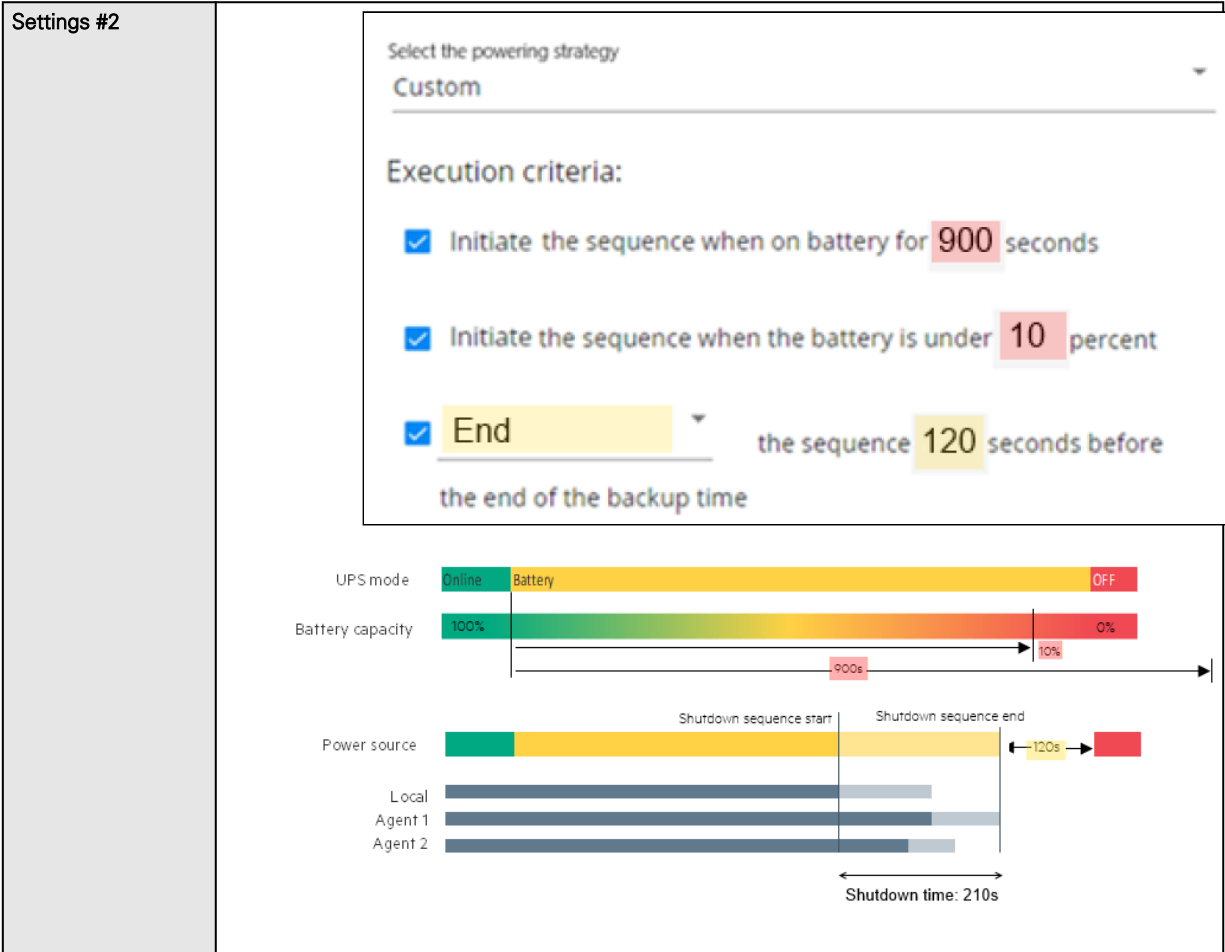
Custom

Execution criteria:

- ☒ Initiate the sequence when on battery for 900 seconds
- ☒ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under 10 percent
- ☒ Initiate the sequence 240 seconds before the end of the backup time







3.5.4.1.2 On low battery warning

On low battery warning:

☐ Launch an "immediate shutdown" on all load segments

Immediate shutdown will cause all protected devices (agents) to shutdown simultaneously, delays set in the agent shutdown sequence timing have no effect.

In some cases, like a renewed power failure or failed battery, the capacity is much lower than anticipated. The UPS gives a Low battery warning when there is 2 - 3 minutes of estimated runtime left, depending on the UPS and its settings. This time is typically enough for shutting down a server but does not allow sophisticated sequential shutdown schemes.

The Low battery policy is intended for these cases.



### 3.5.4.1.3 When utility comes back

**When utility comes back:**

☒ Keep shutdown sequence running until the end and then restart (forced reboot)

☒ Automatically restart the UPS when battery capacity exceeds

0 %

Then Group 1 after

3 s

Then Group 2 after

6 s

These settings define the restart sequence when utility comes back. For example, this allows sequential startup of the IT system so that network and storage devices are connected to 'Primary' and start up immediately. After a delay database servers in Group1 are powered up, and then application and web servers in Group 2 are powered up. This startup would ensure that necessary services would be available for each layer when needed. A sequential startup will also help avoid a peak power draw in the beginning.

#### a Options

Keep shutdown sequence running until the end, and then restart (forced reboot).

Wait until UPS battery capacity exceeds a set percentage value in (%), and then automatically restart the UPS.

- Then restart Group 1 after a set time in (s).
- Then restart Group 2 after a set time in (s).

#### b Enable/Disable

Each option listed above can be enabled or disabled with check-boxes.

When disabled, the option will be greyed out.

## 3.5.4.2 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Sequence			

### 3.5.4.2.1 For other access rights




For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.5.4.3 Troubleshooting

Action not allowed in Control/Schedule/Power outage policy
<p>Symptom</p> <p>Below message is displayed when you access the Control, Schedule or Power outage policy page.</p> <p><i>This action is not allowed by the UPS.</i></p> <p><i>To enable it, please refer to the user manual of the UPS and its instructions on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.</i></p> <p>Possible Cause</p> <p>1- Remote commands are not allowed due to the UPS configuration (see the action below)</p> <p>2- The UPS does not support remote commands.</p> <p>Action</p> <p>Refer to the UPS user manual and its instruction on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.</p> <p>Example: UPS menu Settings&gt;&gt;&gt;ON/OFF settings&gt;&gt;&gt;Remote command&gt;&gt;&gt;Enable.</p>
Client server is not restarting
<p>Symptom</p> <p>Utility power has been restored, the UPS and its load segments are powered on, but the Client server does not restart.</p> <p>Possible Cause</p> <p>The “Automatic Power ON” server setup setting might be disabled.</p> <p>Action</p> <p>In the server system BIOS, change the setting for Automatic Power ON to "Enabled".</p>

#### 3.5.4.3.1 For other issues

	For details on other issues, see the <a href="#">Troubleshooting</a> section.
---	---

## 3.6 Environment

### 3.6.1 Commissioning/Status

#### 3.6.1.1 Sensors commissioning/Status table


The table displays the sensors commissioning information and includes the following details.



- **Name**
- **Location** – location-position-elevation
- **Temperature**
- **Humidity**
- **Dry contact #1** – Status and name
- **Dry contact #2** – Status and name
- **Communication** – Connected/Lost with dates

### 3.6.1.2 Actions

#### 3.6.1.2.1 Download sensors measures

Press the **Download sensors measures** button to download the sensors log file: 

If available, possible measures are listed below:

- Temperature of <sensor\_1> (in K, 1 decimal digit)
- Humidity of <sensor\_1> (in %, 1 decimal digit)
- Temperature of <sensor\_2> (in K, 1 decimal digit)
- Humidity of <sensor\_2> (in %, 1 decimal digit)
- Temperature of <sensor\_3> (in K, 1 decimal digit)
- Humidity of <sensor\_3> (in %RH, 1 decimal digit)



°C = K - 273.15  
°F = K x 9/5 - 459.67

#### 3.6.1.2.2 Discover

At first the table is empty, press the **Discover** button to launch the sensor discovery process.

If sensors are discovered, the table is populated accordingly

#### 3.6.1.2.3 Delete

Select a sensor and press the **Delete** button to delete the sensor.



When a sensor is deleted, all the commissioning information are deleted.

#### 3.6.1.2.4 Define offsets

##### Define offsets



##### Temperature

EMPDT1H1C2 @1 \*

0

28.9°C → 28.9°C

##### Humidity

EMPDT1H1C2 @1 \*

0

20.8% → 20.8 %

Save



- 1. Select the sensors.
- 2. Press the **Define offset** button to adjust the temperature and humidity offsets of the selected sensors.
- 3. Extend the temperature or humidity section.
- 4. Set the offsets in the cell, temperatures and humidity will be updated accordingly.
- 5. Press the **Save** button when done.

 Deactivated humidity or temperatures are not displayed and replaced by this icon: 

3.6.1.2.5 Edit

Sensor commissioning

Product

Eaton EMPDT1H1C2

Part number

EMPDT1H1C2

Serial number

GB13J28239

Name \*

EMPDT1H1C2 @1

Location

Rack#1 Server room #2

Temperature

Name \*

EMPDT1H1C2 @1-T1

Humidity

Name \*

EMPDT1H1C2 @1-H1

Dry contact #1

Name \*

EMPDT1H1C2 @1-C1

Polarity \*

Normally open

Dry contact #2


Name \*

EMPDT1H1C2 @1-C2

Polarity \*

Normally open

Save





Press the pen logo to edit sensor communication information: 

You will get access to the following information and settings:

- Product reference
- Part number
- Serial number
- Name
- Location
- Temperature and humidity – Active (Yes, No)
- Dry contacts – Active (Yes, No)/Name/Polarity (Normally open, Normally closed)

Contextual help of the web interface – 70



	The dry contact is close and this is normal because it is configured as normally close.
	The dry contact is open and this is normal because it is configured as normally open.
	The dry contact is open and this is not normal because it is configured as normally close.
	The dry contact is close and this is not normal because it is configured as normally open.

Press **Save** after modifications.



Deactivated dry contacts are not displayed and replaced by this icon:









### 3.6.1.3 Note:



If the UPS provides temperature compensated battery charging option, see the [Servicing the EMP>>>Using the EMP for temperature compensated battery charging](#) section.

### 3.6.1.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Environment/Commissioning			
Environment/Status			

#### 3.6.1.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.6.1.5 Troubleshooting

#### EMP detection fails at discovery stage

In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Environment>>>Commissioning/Status](#) , EMPs are missing in the Sensor commissioning table.

##### Symptom #1

The EMPs green RJ45 LED (FROM DEVICE) is not ON.

##### Possible causes

The EMPs are not powered by the Network module.

##### Action #1-1

Launch again the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #1-2.

##### Action #1-2

1- Check the EMPs connection and cables.

Refer to the sections [Servicing the EMP>>>Installing the EMP>>>Cabling the first EMP to the device](#) and [Servicing the EMP>>>Installing the EMP>>>Daisy chaining 3 EMPs](#) .

2- Disconnect and reconnect the USB to RS485 cable.

3- Launch the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #1-3.

##### Action #1-3

1- Reboot the Network module.

2- Launch the discovery.

##### Symptom #2

The EMPs orange RJ45 LEDs are not blinking.

##### Possible causes

C#1: the EMP address switches are all set to 0.

C#2: the EMPs are daisy chained, the Modbus address is the same on the missing EMPs.

##### Action #2-1

1- Change the address of the EMPs to have different address and avoid all switches to 0.

Refer to the section [Servicing the EMP>>>Defining EMPs address and termination>>>Manual addressing](#) .

2- Disconnect and reconnect the USB to RS485 cable. The address change is only taken into account after an EMP power-up.

3- Launch the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #2-2.

##### Action #2-2

1- Reboot the Network module.

Refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Services>>>Reboot](#) .



2- Launch the discovery.

3.6.1.5.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

3.6.2 Alarm configuration



Humidity, temperatures or dry contacts deactivated during commissioning are not displayed.  
Gauge color code:

- Green: Value inside thresholds.
- Orange/Red: Value outside thresholds.
- Grey: No thresholds provided by the device.

3.6.2.1 Temperature

TEMPERATURE

Name	Location	Enabled	Low critical	Low warning	High warning	High critical	Hysteresis	Visual update	Live reading
EMPD1H1C2 @1-T1	Rack#1 Server room #2	<input type="checkbox"/>	0	10	70	80	1	<div><div></div></div>	28.9°C

Save

The table shows the following information and settings for each sensor:

- Name
- Location
- Enabled – yes/no
- Low critical threshold – xx°C or xx°F
- Low warning threshold – xx°C or xx°F
- High warning threshold – xx°C or xx°F
- High critical threshold – xx°C or xx°F
- Hysteresis – x°C or x°F
- Visual update
- Live reading (MIN-MAX shows the minimal and maximal temperature measured by the sensor)

3.6.2.1.1 Actions

a Set Enabled

Select and directly change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When disabled, no alarm will be sent.

b Set alarm threshold

Enable the alarm first and then change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When a warning threshold is reached, an alarm will be sent with a warning level.

When a critical threshold is reached, an alarm will be sent with a critical level.

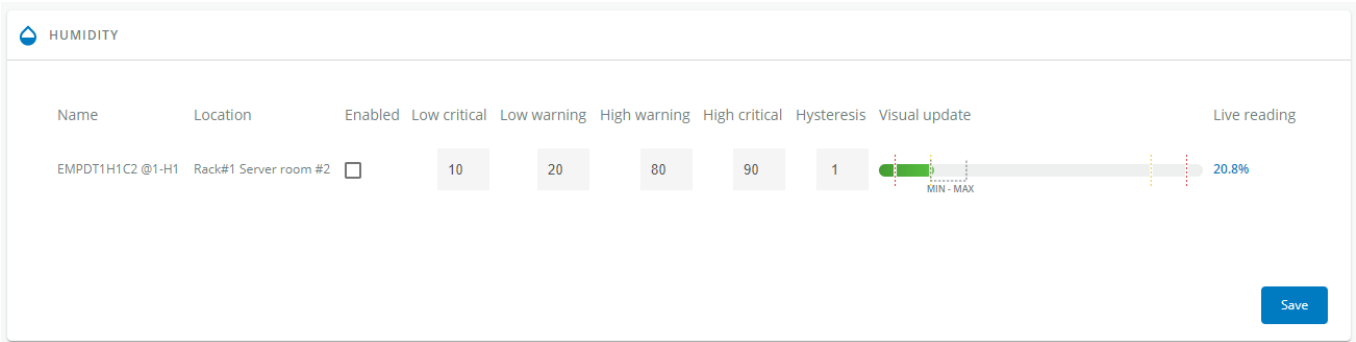


c Set Hysteresis

Enable the alarm first and change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

The hysteresis is the difference between the value where the alarm turns ON from turning OFF and the value where it turns OFF from turning ON.

3.6.2.2 Humidity



The table shows the following information and settings for each sensor:

- Name
- Location
- Enabled – yes/no
- Low critical threshold – xx%
- Low warning threshold – xx%
- High warning threshold – xx%
- High critical threshold – xx%
- Hysteresis – x%
- Visual update
- Live reading (MIN-MAX shows the minimal and maximal humidity measured by the sensor)

3.6.2.2.1 Actions

a Set Enabled

Select and directly change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When disabled, no alarm will be sent.

b Set alarm threshold

Enable the alarm first and then change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When a warning threshold is reached, an alarm will be sent with a warning level.

When a critical threshold is reached, an alarm will be sent with a critical level.


c Set Hysteresis

Enable the alarm first and then change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

The hysteresis is the difference between the value where the alarm turns ON from turning OFF and the value where it turns OFF from turning ON.



### 3.6.2.3 Dry contacts

 DRY CONTACTS

Name	Location	Enabled	Alarm severity
EMPDT1H1C2 @1-C1	Rack#1 Server room #2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Info"/> <input checked="" type="button" value="Warning"/> <input type="button" value="Critical"/>
EMPDT1H1C2 @1-C2	Rack#1 Server room #2	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Info"/> <input checked="" type="button" value="Warning"/> <input type="button" value="Critical"/>

Save

The table shows the following settings for each dry contact:

- Name
- Location
- Enabled – yes/no
- Alarm severity – Info/Warning/Critical

#### 3.6.2.3.1 Actions

##### a Set Enabled



Enable the alarm first and then change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When disabled, no alarm will be sent.

##### b Set alarm severity

Enable the alarm first and then change the setting in the table and then **Save**.

When the dry contacts is not in a normal position, an alarm will be sent at the selected level.

	The dry contact is open and this is not normal because it is configured as normally close.
	The dry contact is close and this is not normal because it is configured as normally open.


### 3.6.2.4 Default settings and possible parameters - Environment Alarm configuration

	Default setting	Possible parameters
--	-----------------	---------------------



Temperature	Enabled — No  Low critical – 0°C/32°F  Low warning – 10°C/50°F  High warning – 70°C/158°F  High critical – 80°C/176°F	Enabled — No/Yes  low critical<low warning<high warning<high critical
Humidity	Enabled — No  Low critical – 10%  Low warning – 20%  High warning – 80%  High critical – 90%	Enabled — No/Yes  0%<low critical<low warning<high warning<high critical<100%
Dry contacts	Enabled — No  Alarm severity – Warning	Enabled — No/Yes  Alarm severity – Info/Warning/Critical

3.6.2.4.1 For other settings

 For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

3.6.2.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Environment/Alarm configuration	✓	✓	✗

3.6.2.5.1 For other access rights

 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.6.3 Information

Sensor information is an overview of all the sensors information connected to the Network Module.



EMPDT1H1C2 @1	
<b>Name</b>	Eaton EMPDT1H1C2
<b>Vendor</b>	Eaton
<b>UUID</b>	5c93d236-088d-5d77-bcd4-1afbd03af181
<b>Part number</b>	EMPDT1H1C2
<b>Serial number</b>	GB13J28239
<b>Version</b>	01.02.0009
<b>Location</b>	Rack#1 Server room #2

- Physical name
- Vendor
- Part number
- Firmware version
- UUID
- Serial number
- Location

### 3.6.3.1 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Environment/Information	✓	✓	✓

#### 3.6.3.1.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



## 3.7 Settings

### 3.7.1 General

#### 3.7.1.1 System details

**SYSTEM DETAILS**

Location  
My location

Contact  
myName@myCompany.com

System name  
My System name

Time & date settings  
☐ Dynamic (NTP) ☒ Manual

Time zone  
Europe/Paris

Current date & time  
25/03/2020 18:15:08

Save

##### 3.7.1.1.1 Location

Text field that is used to provide the card location information.

Card system information is updated to show the defined location.

##### 3.7.1.1.2 Contact

Text field that is used to provide the contact name information.

Card system information is updated to show the contact name.

##### 3.7.1.1.3 System name

Text field that is used to provide the system name information.

Card system information is updated to show the system name.

##### 3.7.1.1.4 Time & date settings

The current date and time appears in the footer at the bottom of the screen.

You can set the time either manually or automatically.

###### a Manual: Manually entering the date and time

1. Select the time zone for your geographic area from the time zone pull-down menu or with the map.
2. Select the date and time.
3. Save the changes.

###### b Dynamic (NTP): Synchronizing the date and time with an NTP server

1. Enter the IP address or host name of the NTP server in the NTP server field.



- 2. Select the time zone for your geographic area from the time zone pull-down menu or with the map.
- 3. Save the changes.



DST is managed based on the time zone.

3.7.1.2 Email notification settings



For examples on email sending configuration see the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Subscribing to a set of alarms for email notification](#) section.

EMAIL NOTIFICATION SETTINGS

+ New

Delete

		Custom name ↑	Email	Notification updates	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>		Configuration #1	myName@myCompany.com	<div> Scheduled</div> <div> Alarms</div>	Active
<input type="checkbox"/>		Configuration#2	myName@myCompany.com	<div> Alarms</div>	Active

3.7.1.2.1 Email sending configuration table

The table shows all the email sending configuration and includes the following details:

- Configuration name
- Email address
- Notification updates – Displays Events notification/Periodic report icons when active.
- Status – Active/Inactive/In delegation

3.7.1.2.2 Actions

a Add

Press the **New** button to create a new email sending configuration.

b Remove

Select an email sending configuration and press the **Delete** button to remove it.



## c Edit

Custom name \*

Configuration #1

Email address \*

myName@myCompany.com

Status

Active

☒ Hide the IP address from the email body

Schedule report

Recurrence \*

Every day

Starting date \*

07/15/2020 13:53:00

🕒 📅

Subscribe	Attach measures	Attach logs	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	Card events
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Device events

Alarm notifications

☒

All card events

▼

All device events

▼

[List of event codes](#)

Always notify events with code

Separate each code with a comma

Never notify events with code

Separate each code with a comma

Test

Save


Press the pen icon to edit email sending configuration: 

You will get access to the following settings:

- **Custom name**
- **Email address**
- **Status** – Active/Inactive
- **Hide the IP address from the email body** – Disabled/Enabled  
This setting will be forced to Enabled if Enabled in the SMTP settings.
- **Schedule report** – Active/Recurrence/Starting/Topic selection – Card/Devices
- **Alarm notifications** – Severity level/Attach logs/Exceptions on events notification



3.7.1.3 SMTP settings

 SMTP SETTINGS

Server IP / Hostname \*

Port \*

25

Default sender address \*

☒ Hide the IP address from the email body

Security

☐ Verify certificate authority

☐ SMTP server authentication

Username \*

Password

Test server

Save

SMTP is an internet standard for electronic email transmission.  
The following SMTP settings are configurable:



- **Server IP/Hostname** – Enter the host name or IP address of the SMTP server used to transfer email messages in the SMTP Server field.
- **Port**
- **Default sender address**
- **Hide the IP address from the email body** – Disabled/Enabled  
If Enabled, it will force this setting to Enabled in the Email notification settings.
- **Secure SMTP connection** – Verify certificate authority
- **SMTP server authentication** – Username/Password

Select the SMTP server authentication checkbox to require a user name and a password for SMTP authentication, enter the Username and the Password.

- Save and test server configuration

### 3.7.1.4 Default settings and possible parameters - General

	Default setting	Possible parameters
System details	Location — empty	Location — 31 characters maximum
	Contact — empty	Contact — 255 characters maximum
	System name — empty	System name — 255 characters maximum
	Time & date settings — Manual (Time zone: Europe/Paris)	Time & date settings — Manual (Time zone: selection on map/Date) / Dynamic (NTP)



<b>Email notification settings</b>	No email	<p>5 configurations maximum</p> <p>Custom name — 128 characters maximum</p> <p>Email address — 128 characters maximum</p> <p>Hide IP address from the email body — enable/disabled</p> <p>Status — Active/Inactive</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm notifications           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — No/Yes</li> <li>All card events – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Critical alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Warning alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Info alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> </ul> </li> <li>All device events – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Critical alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Warning alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Info alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> </ul> </li> <li>Always notify events with code</li> <li>Never notify events with code</li> <li>Schedule report           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — No/Yes</li> <li>Recurrence – Every day/Every week/Every month</li> <li>Starting – Date and time</li> <li>Card events – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Device events – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>SMTP settings</b>	<p>Server IP/Hostname — blank</p> <p>SMTP server authentication — disabled</p> <p>Port — 25</p> <p>Default sender address — <a href="mailto:device@networkcard.com">device@networkcard.com</a></p> <p>Hide IP address from the email body — disabled</p> <p>Secure SMTP connection — enabled</p> <p>Verify certificate authority — disabled</p> <p>SMTP server authentication — disabled</p>	<p>Server IP/Hostname — 128 characters maximum</p> <p>SMTP server authentication — disable/enable (Username/Password — 128 characters maximum)</p> <p>Port — x-xxx</p> <p>Sender address — 128 characters maximum</p> <p>Hide IP address from the email body — enable/disabled</p> <p>Secure SMTP connection — enable/disable</p> <p>Verify certificate authority — disable/enable</p>




### 3.7.1.4.1 For other settings



For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.



### 3.7.1.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
General			

#### 3.7.1.5.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

### 3.7.1.6 CLI commands

**email-test**

Description

mail-test sends test email to troubleshoot SMTP issues.

Help

Usage: email-test <command> ...  
Test SMTP configuration.

Commands:

email-test -h, --help, Display help page

email-test -r, --recipient <recipient\_address>  
Send test email to the  
    <recipient\_address>      Email address of the recipient



**time**

## Description

Command used to display or change time and date.

## Help

For Viewer and Operator profiles:

```
time -h
Usage: time [OPTION]...
Display time and date.

-h, --help      display help page
-p, --print     display date and time in YYYYMMDDhhmmss format
```

For Administrator profile:

```
time -h
Usage: time [OPTION]...
Display time and date, change time and date.
-h, --help      display help page
-p, --print     display date and time in YYYYMMDDhhmmss format
-s, --set <mode>
Mode values:
- set date and time (format YYYYMMDDhhmmss)
  manual <date and time>
- set preferred and alternate NTP servers
  ntpmanual <preferred server> <alternate server>
- automatically set date and time
  ntpauto
Examples of usage:
-> Set date 2017-11-08 and time 22:00
    time --set manual 201711082200
-> Set preferred and alternate NTP servers
    time --set ntpmanual fr.pool.ntp.org de.pool.ntp.org
```

## Examples of usage

```
-> Set date 2017-11-08 and time 22:00
    time --set manual 201711082200
-> Set preferred and alternate NTP servers
    time --set ntpmanual fr.pool.ntp.org de.pool.ntp.org
```

**3.7.1.6.1 For other CLI commands**

See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.





## 3.7.2 Local users

### 3.7.2.1 Local users table

Local users


NewDelete

2 Users

<input type="checkbox"/>	Username	Email	Profile	Status	
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin		Administrator	Active	
<input type="checkbox"/>	user1		Viewer	Active	

The table shows all the supported local user accounts and includes the following details:

- Username
- Email
- Profile
- Status – Status could take following values – Inactive/Locked/Password expired/Active



For the list of access rights per profile refer to the section [Full documentation>>>Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#).

#### 3.7.2.1.1 Actions

**a Add**

Press the **New** button to create up to ten new users.

**b Remove**

Select a user and press the **Delete** button to remove it.

**c Edit**

Press the pen logo to edit user information: 

You will get access to the following settings:

- Active
- Profile
- Username
- Full name
- Email
- Phone
- Organization – Notify by email about account modification/Password
- Reset password
- Generate randomly
- Enter manually
- Force password to be changed on next login



d Global settings

Global user settings

Password settings

Minimum length

8

☒ Minimum upper case

1

☒ Minimum lower case

1

☒ Minimum digit

1

☒ Special character

1

Password expiration

☐ Number of days until password expires

90

☒ Main administrator password never expires

Lock account

☐ Lock account after

4

invalid tries

☒ Main administrator account never blocks

Account timeout

No activity timeout

15

minutes

Session lease time

120

minutes

Save

Press **Save** after modifications.

Password settings

To set the password strength rules, apply the following restrictions:

- Minimum length
- Minimum upper case
- Minimum lower case
- Minimum digit
- Special character


Password expiration

To set the password expiration rules, apply the following restrictions:

- Number of days until password expires



- Main administrator password never expire




**Main administrator password never expires**

1. If this feature is disabled, the administrator account can be locked after the password expiration.
2. If Enabled, the administrator password never expires, make sure it is changed regularly.

Lock account

- Lock account after a number of invalid tries
- Main administrator account will never block



**Main administrator account will never block**

1. If this feature is disabled, the administrator account can be locked after the number of failed connections defined.
2. If Enabled, the security level of the administrator account is reduced because unlimited password entry attempts are allowed.

Account timeout

To set the session expiration rules, apply the following restrictions:

- No activity timeout (in minutes).  
If there is no activity, session expires after the specified amount of time.
- Session lease time (in minutes).  
If there is activity, session still expires after the specified amount of time.


3.7.2.2 Default settings and possible parameters - Global user settings and Local users

	Default setting	Possible parameters
Password settings	Minimum length — enabled (8)  Minimum upper case — enabled (1)  Minimum lower case — enabled (1)  Minimum digit — enabled (1)  Special character — enabled (1)	Minimum length — enable (6-32)/disable  Minimum upper case — enable (0-32)/disable  Minimum lower case — enable (0-32)/disable  Minimum digit — enable (0-32)/disable  Special character — enable (0-32)/disable
Password expiration	Number of days until password expires — disabled  Main administrator password never expires — disabled	Number of days until password expires — disable/enable (1-99999)  Main administrator password never expires — disable/enable
Lock account	Lock account after xx invalid tries — disabled  Main administrator account never blocks — disabled	Lock account after xx invalid tries — disable/enable (1-99)  Main administrator account never blocks — disable/enable
Account timeout	No activity timeout — 60 minutes  Session lease time — 120 minutes	No activity timeout — 1-60 minutes  Session lease time — 60-720 minutes



<b>Local users</b>	1 user only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active — Yes</li> <li>• Profile — Administrator</li> <li>• Username — admin</li> <li>• Full Name — blank</li> <li>• Email — blank</li> <li>• Phone — blank</li> <li>• Organization — blank</li> </ul>	10 users maximum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active — Yes/No</li> <li>• Profile — Administrator/Operator/Viewer</li> <li>• Username — 255 characters maximum</li> <li>• Full Name — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• Email — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• Phone — 64 characters maximum</li> <li>• Organization — 128 characters maximum</li> </ul>
--------------------	---	---

### 3.7.2.2.1 For other settings


 For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

### 3.7.2.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Local users	✓	✗	✗

### 3.7.2.3.1 For other access rights


 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

### 3.7.2.4 CLI commands

**whoami**

Description

whoami displays current user information:

- Username
- Profile
- Realm

**logout**

Description


Logout the current user.

Help

```
logout
<cr> logout the user
```



3.7.2.4.1 For other CLI commands

 See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.


3.7.2.5 Troubleshooting

**How do I log in if I forgot my password?**

Action

- Ask your administrator for password initialization.
- If you are the main administrator, your password can be reset manually by following steps described in the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Recovering main administrator password](#) .


3.7.2.5.1 For other issues


 For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.


3.7.3 Remote users

3.7.3.1 LDAP

LDAP

 Configure

 Profile mapping

 Delete

Name	Address	Port	Security	Certificate	Status
Please note that there is no configured server.					

The table shows all the supported severs and includes the following details:

- Name
- Address
- Port
- Security
- Certificate
- Status – Status could take following values – Unreachable/Active



### 3.7.3.1.1 Actions

a Configure

LDAP configuration

Active

Yes

Base access

Security

SSL

Start TLS

☒ Verify server certificate

Server certificate/Certificate Authority must be uploaded in the certificates page

Primary server

Name

Hostname

Port

636

Secondary server

Name

Hostname

Port

Credentials

☐ Anonymous search bind

Search user DN

Password

Search base

Search base DN

Request parameters

User base DN

User name attribute

UID attribute

Group base DN

Group name attribute

GID attribute

Cancel

Save

1. Press **Configure** to access the following LDAP settings:
- Active
  - Base access



- Security
  - SSL – None/Start TLS/SSL
  - Verify server certificate
- Primary server – Name/Hostname/Port
- Secondary server – Name/Hostname/Port
- Credentials – Anonymous search bind/Search user DN/Password
- Search base – Search base DN
- Request parameters
  - User base DN
  - User name attribute
  - UID attribute
  - Group base DN
  - Group name attribute
  - GID attribute

2. Click **Save**.

**b Profile mapping**

LDAP profile mapping

Remote group	Local profile
<input type="text"/>	<div>▼</div>
<input type="text"/>	<div>▼</div>
<input type="text"/>	<div>▼</div>
<input type="text"/>	<div>▼</div>
<input type="text"/>	<div>▼</div>

Cancel

Save



For the list of access rights per profile refer to the section [Full documentation>>>Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#).

1. Press **Profile mapping** to map remote groups to local profiles.
2. Click **Save**.

**c Users preferences**



All users preferences will apply to all remote users (LDAP, RADIUS).



Remote Users preferences ✕

Global Settings

Language

English

Temperature

°C

Date format

m/d/Y


Time format

24h

Save


1. Press **Users preferences** to define preferences that will apply to all LDAP users
- Language
  - Temperature
  - Date format
  - Time format
2. Click **Save**.


3.7.3.2 RADIUS




Radius is not a secured protocol, for a maximum security, it is recommended to use LDAP over TLS.

RADIUS

 Configure

 Profile mapping

 Delete

Name	Address	Status
Please note that there is no configured server.		

The table shows all the supported servers and includes the following details:



- Name - descriptive name for the RADIUS server
- Address - hostname or IP address for the RADIUS server
- Status - whether the RADIUS server is active or inactive

### 3.7.3.2.1 Actions

#### a Configure

RADIUS configuration

Activity

Active

No

Primary server

Name

Secret

Address \*

UDP port

1812

Time out (sec)

3

Authentication

Authentication protocol

PAP

Retry number

0

Secondary server

Name

Secret

Address \*

UDP port

1812

Time out (sec)

3

Save

1. Press **Configure** to access the following RADIUS settings:

- Active
- Retry number
- Primary server
  - Name - descriptive name for the RADIUS server
  - Secret - a shared secret between the client and the RADIUS server
  - Address - hostname or IP address for the RADIUS server
  - UDP port - the UDP port for the RADIUS server (1812 by default)
  - Time out (s) - length of time the client waits for a response from the RADIUS server
- Secondary server
  - Name - descriptive name for the RADIUS server
  - Secret - a shared secret between the client and the RADIUS server
  - Address - hostname or IP address for the RADIUS server
  - UDP port - the UDP port for the RADIUS server (1812 by default)
  - Time out (s) - length of time the client waits for a response from the RADIUS server

2. Click **Save**.




b Profile mapping

RADIUS profile mapping

Cancel

Save

 For the list of access rights per profile refer to the section [Full documentation>>>Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#).

1. Press **Profile mapping** to map RADIUS profile to local profiles.
2. Click **Save**.

c Users preferences

 All users preferences will apply to all remote users (LDAP, RADIUS).

Remote Users preferences

Global Settings

Language

English

Temperature

°C

Date format

m/d/Y

Time format

24h

Save

1. Press **Users preferences** to define preferences that will apply to all LDAP users
  - Language



- Temperature
- Date format
- Time format

2. Click **Save**.


### 3.7.3.3 Default settings and possible parameters - Remote users

	Default setting	Possible parameters
LDAP	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No</li> <li>• Security           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SSL – SSL</li> <li>Verify server certificate – enabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Primary server           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – Primary</li> <li>Hostname – blank</li> <li>Port – 636</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – blank</li> <li>Hostname – blank</li> <li>Port – blank</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Credentials           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anonymous search bind – disabled</li> <li>Search user DN – blank</li> <li>Password – blank</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Search base           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Search base DN – dc=example,dc=com</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Request parameters           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User base DN – ou=people,dc=example,dc=com</li> <li>User name attribute – uid</li> <li>UID attribute – uidNumber</li> <li>Group base DN – ou=group,dc=example,dc=com</li> <li>Group name attribute – gid</li> <li>GID attribute – gidNumber</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Profile mapping – no mapping</p> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No/yes</li> <li>• Security           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SSL – None/Start TLS/SSL</li> <li>Verify server certificate – disabled/enabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Primary server           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Hostname – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Port – x-xxx</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Hostname – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Port – x-xxx</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Credentials           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anonymous search bind – disabled/enabled</li> <li>Search user DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>Password – 128 characters maximum</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Search base           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Search base DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Request parameters           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User base DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>User name attribute – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>UID attribute – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>Group base DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>Group name attribute – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>GID attribute – 1024 characters maximum</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Profile mapping – up to 5 remote groups mapped to local profiles</p> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)/°F (Fahrenheit)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY / YYYY-MM-DD / DD-MM-YYY / DD.MM.YYY / DD/MM/YYY / DD MM YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h) / hh:mm:ss (12h)</li> </ul>



<b>RADIUS</b>	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No</li> <li>• Retry number – 0</li> <li>• Primary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – blank</li> <li>Secret – blank</li> <li>Address – blank</li> <li>UDP port – 1812</li> <li>Time out – 3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – blank</li> <li>Secret – blank</li> <li>Address – blank</li> <li>UDP port – 1812</li> <li>Time out – 3</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – Yes/No</li> <li>• Retry number – 0 to 128</li> <li>• Primary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Address – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Secret – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>UDP port – 1 to 65535</li> <li>Time out – 3 to 60</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Address – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Secret – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>UDP port – 1 to 65535</li> <li>Time out – 3 to 60</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>
---------------	---	--

### 3.7.3.3.1 For other settings


For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

### 3.7.3.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Remote users	✓	✗	✗

#### 3.7.3.4.1 For other access rights


For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.7.3.5 CLI commands

#### ldap-test

##### Description

Ldap-test help to troubleshoot LDAP configuration issues or working issues.

##### Help

```
Usage: ldap-test <command> [OPTION]...
Test LDAP configuration.
```

##### Commands:

```
ldap-test -h, --help, Display help page
```

```
ldap-test --checkusername <username> [--primary|--secondary] [-v]
```

Check if the user can be retrieve from the LDAP server

```
<username>      Remote username to test
--primary       Force the test to use primary server (optional)
--secondary     Force the test to use secondary server (optional)
-v,--verbose    Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)
```

```
ldap-test --checkauth <username> [--primary|--secondary] [-v]
```

Check if remote user can login to the card

```
<username>      Remote username to test
-p,--primary     Force the test to use primary server (optional)
-s,--secondary   Force the test to use secondary server (optional)
-v,--verbose     Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)
```

```
ldap-test --checkmappedgroups [--primary|--secondary] [-v]
```

Check LDAP mapping

```
-p,--primary     Force the test to use primary server (optional)
-s,--secondary   Force the test to use secondary server (optional)
-v,--verbose     Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)
```

##### Quick guide for testing:

In case of issue with LDAP configuration, we recommend to verify the configuration using the commands in the following order:

1. Check user can be retrieve on the LDAP server

```
ldap-test --checkusername <username>
```

2. Check that your remote group are mapped to the good profile

```
ldap-test --checkmappedgroups
```

3. Check that the user can connect to the card

```
ldap-test --checkauth <username>
```



**logout**

## Description

Logout the current user.

## Help

```
logout
<cr> logout the user
```

**whoami**

## Description

whoami displays current user information:

- Username
- Profile
- Realm

**3.7.3.5.1 For other CLI commands**

See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.

**3.7.3.6 Troubleshooting****How do I log in if I forgot my password?**

## Action

- Ask your administrator for password initialization.
- If you are the main administrator, your password can be reset manually by following steps described in the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Recovering main administrator password](#) .

**LDAP configuration/commissioning is not working**

Refer to the section [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Commissioning/Testing LDAP](#) .

**3.7.3.6.1 For other issues**

For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.



# 3.7.4 Network & Protocol

## 3.7.4.1 Network

### 3.7.4.1.1 IPv4



Any modifications are applied after the Network Module reboots.

IPv4 details

Mode \*

DHCP

Address \*

192.168.1.1

Netmask \*

255.255.255.0

Gateway \*

192.168.1.1

Save

Press the **Edit** button to configure the network settings, select either the Manual or DHCP settings option:

IPV4	
Status	Unknown
Mode	DHCP
Address	192.168.1.1
Netmask	255.255.255.0
Gateway	192.168.1.1
<div>Edit</div>	



a Manual

Select Manual, and then enter the network settings if the network is not configured with a BootP or DHCP server.

- Enter the IP Address.  
The Network Module must have a unique IP address for use on a TCP/IP network.
- Enter the netmask.  
The netmask identifies the class of the sub-network the Network Module is connected to.
- Enter the gateway address.  
The gateway address allows connections to devices or hosts attached to different network segments.

b DHCP

Select dynamic DHCP to configure network parameters by a BootP or DHCP server.

If a response is not received from the server, the Network Module boots with the last saved parameters from the most recent power up. After each power up, the Network Module makes five attempts to recover the network parameters.

3.7.4.1.2 IPv6

IPV6

Enable

Active

Status

Mode

DHCP

Address

Edit

IPv6 status and the first three addresses are displayed.

Press the **Edit** button to configure the network settings and get more information and access to the following IPv6 details.



IPv6 details

Current configuration

Address

Gateway

Address settings

Enabled

Active

Mode \*

DHCP

Address \*

Prefix \*

Gateway \*

Save

**a Current configuration**

- Address
- Gateway

**b Address settings**

- Enabled
- Mode (Manual/DHCP)
- Address
- Prefix
- Gateway



3.7.4.1.3 DNS/DHCP

DNS / DHCP

Mode

DHCP

FQDN

Primary DNS

Secondary DNS

Edit

The DNS is a hierarchical decentralized naming system for computers, services, or other resources connected to the Internet or a private network.

Press the **Edit** button to configure the network settings, select either the Static or Dynamic settings.

Domain configuration

Hostname \*

myHostname

Mode \*

DHCP

Domain name \*

Primary DNS \*

Secondary DNS \*

Save

a Manual

- Enter the Network Module Hostname.
- Enter the Network Module Domain name.
- Primary DNS server.  
Enter the IP address of the DNS server that provides the translation of the domain name to the IP address.



- Secondary DNS server.  
Enter the IP address of the secondary DNS server that provides the translation of the domain name to the IP address when the primary DNS server is not available.

b DHCP

- Enter the Network Module Hostname.

3.7.4.1.4 Ethernet

ETHERNET

Link status

1.0Gbps - Full duplex

Mac address

Configuration

Auto negotiation

\* Modifications will take effect at the next restart

Save

A LAN is a computer network that interconnects computers within a limited area.

The available values for LAN configuration are listed below:

- Auto negotiation
- 10Mbps - Half duplex
- 10Mbps - Full duplex
- 100Mbps - Half duplex
- 100Mbps - Full duplex
- 1.0 Gbps - Full duplex

Any modifications are applied after the next Network Module reboot.

3.7.4.2 Protocol

This tab contains settings for communication protocols used to get information from the device through the network, such as https for web browser.



3.7.4.2.1 HTTPS

HTTPS

Port \*

443

Save

Only https is available.

The default network port for https is 443. For additional security, the ports can be changed on this page.

Press **Save** after modifications.



Since only https is available, port 80 is not supported.





3.7.4.2.2 Syslog

SYSLOG

Inactive

☐

Active

	Name	Address	Security	Port	Protocol	Status
	Primary		TLS - Syslog Certificate	6514	TCP	 Inactive
			TLS - Syslog Certificate	6514	TCP	 Inactive

Save

- a Settings**
- This screen allows an administrator to configure up to two syslog servers.
- To configure the syslog server settings:
- 1- **Enable** syslog.



Press **Save** after modifications.

2- **Configure** the syslog server:

Edit syslog server configuration

Name \*

Primary

Port \*

6514

Status

Disabled

Protocol

TCP

Hostname \*

Message transfer method


SSL

TLS

Using unicode byte order mask (BOM)

Verify server certificate

Save

- Click the edit icon  to access settings.
- Enter or change the server name.
- Select **Yes** in the Active drop-down list to activate the server.
- Enter the Hostname and Port.
- Select the Protocol – UDP/TCP.
- In TCP, select the message transfer method – Octet counting/Non-transparent framing.
- Select the option Using Unicode BOM if needed.
- Press **Save** after modifications.

3.7.4.3 Default settings and possible parameters - Network & Protocol

	Default setting	Possible parameters
IPV4	Mode — DHCP	Mode — DHCP/Manual (Address/Netmask/Gateway)
IPV6	Enable — checked	Enabled — Active/Inactive
	Mode — DHCP	Mode — DHCP/Manual (Address/Prefix/Gateway)
DNS/DHCP	Hostname — <i>device</i> -[MAC address]	Hostname — 128 characters maximum
	Mode — DHCP	Mode :DHCP/Manual (Domain name/Primary DNS/Secondary DNS)
Ethernet	Configuration — Auto negotiation	Configuration — Auto negotiation - 10Mbps - Half duplex - 10Mbps - Full duplex - 100Mbps - Half duplex - 100Mbps - Full duplex - 1.0 Gbps - Full duplex



HTTPS	Port — 443	Port — x-xxx
Syslog	<p>Inactive</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – Primary</li> <li>Status – Disabled</li> <li>Hostname – empty</li> <li>Port – 514</li> <li>Protocol – UDP</li> <li>Message transfer method – Non transparent framing</li> <li>Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>Server#2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – empty</li> <li>Status – Disabled</li> <li>Hostname – empty</li> <li>Port – 514</li> <li>Protocol – UDP</li> <li>Message transfer method – Disabled in UDP</li> <li>Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disabled</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Inactive/Active</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Status – Disabled/Enabled</li> <li>Hostname – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Port – x-xxx</li> <li>Protocol – UDP/TCP</li> <li>Message transfer method – Non transparent framing</li> <li>Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disable/enable</li> </ul> </li> <li>Server#2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Status – Disabled/Enabled</li> <li>Hostname – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Port – x-xxx</li> <li>Protocol – UDP/TCP</li> <li>Message transfer method (in TCP) – Octet counting/Non transparent framing</li> <li>Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disable/enable</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### 3.7.4.3.1 For other settings



For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

### 3.7.4.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Network & Protocols			

#### 3.7.4.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.7.4.5 CLI commands

#### netconf

##### Description

Tools to display or change the network configuration of the card.

##### Help

For Viewer and Operator profiles:

```
netconf -h
Usage: netconf [OPTION]...
Display network information and change configuration.

-h, --help      display help page
-l, --lan       display Link status and MAC address
-4, --ipv4      display IPv4 Mode, Address, Netmask and Gateway
-6, --ipv6      display IPv6 Mode, Addresses and Gateway
-d, --domain    display Domain mode, FQDN, Primary and Secondary DNS
```

For Administrator profile:



```

netconf -h
Usage: netconf [OPTION]...
Display network information and change configuration.
-h, --help          display help page
-l, --lan            display Link status and MAC address
-d, --domain         display Domain mode, FQDN, Primary and Secondary DNS
-4, --ipv4           display IPv4 Mode, Address, Netmask and Gateway
-6, --ipv6           display IPv6 Mode, Addresses and Gateway
    Set commands are used to modify the settings.
-s, --set-lan <link speed>
    Link speed values:
    auto            Auto negotiation
    10hf            10 Mbps - Half duplex
    10ff            10 Mbps - Full duplex
    100hf           100 Mbps - Half duplex
    100ff           100 Mbps - Full duplex
    1000ff          1.0 Gbps - Full duplex
-f, --set-domain hostname <hostname>    set custom hostname
-f, --set-domain <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Netmask and Gateway:
      manual <domain name> <primary DNS> <secondary DNS>
    - automatically set Domain name, Primary and Secondary DNS
      dhcp
-i, --set-ipv4 <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Netmask and Gateway
      manual <network> <mask> <gateway>
    - automatically set Network address, Netmask and Gateway
      dhcp
-x, --set-ipv6 <status>
    Status values:
    - enable IPv6
      enable
    - disable IPv6
      disable
-x, --set-ipv6 <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Prefix and Gateway
      manual <network> <prefix> <gateway>
    - automatically set Network address, Prefix and Gateway
      router
Examples of usage:
-> Display Link status and MAC address
    netconf -l
-> Set Auto negotiation to Link
    netconf --set-lan auto
-> Set custom hostname
    netconf --set-domain hostname ups-00-00-00-00-00-00
-> Set Address, Netmask and Gateway
    netconf --set-ipv4 manual 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.2
-> Disable IPv6

```

Examples of usage



```

-> Display Link status and MAC address
    netconf -l
-> Set Auto negotiation to Link
    netconf -s auto
-> Set custom hostname
    netconf -f hostname ups-00-00-00-00-00-00
-> Set Address, Netmask and Gateway
    netconf -i manual 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.2
-> Disable IPv6
    netconf -6 disable

```

## ping and ping6

### Description

Ping and ping6 utilities are used to test network connection.

### Help

#### ping

The ping utility uses the ICMP protocol's mandatory ECHO\_REQUEST datagram to elicit an ICMP ECHO\_RESPONSE from a host or gateway. ECHO\_REQUEST datagrams ('`pings`') have an IP and ICMP header, followed by a ``struct timeval'' and then an arbitrary number of ``pad'' bytes used to fill out the packet.

```

-c          Specify the number of echo requests to be sent
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<Hostname or IP> Host name or IP address

```

#### ping6

The ping6 utility uses the ICMP protocol's mandatory ECHO\_REQUEST datagram to elicit an ICMP ECHO\_RESPONSE from a host or gateway. ECHO\_REQUEST datagrams ('`pings`') have an IP and ICMP header, followed by a ``struct timeval'' and then an arbitrary number of ``pad'' bytes used to fill out the packet.

```

-c          Specify the number of echo requests to be sent
<IPv6 address> IPv6 address

```



### traceroute and traceroute6

#### Description

Traceroute and traceroute6 utilities are for checking the configuration of the network.

#### Help

```
traceroute
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<Hostname or IP> Remote system to trace
```

```
traceroute6
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<IPv6 address> IPv6 address
```

#### 3.7.4.5.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.

## 3.7.5 SNMP

This tab contains settings for SNMP protocols used for network management systems.



Changes to authentication settings need to be confirmed by entering a valid password for the active user account.

#### 3.7.5.1 SNMP tables



The default port for SNMP is 161 and normally this should not be changed. Some organizations prefer to use non-standard ports due to cybersecurity, and this field allows that.



SNMP

Port \*

161

Activate SNMP

Supported MIBs

SNMP V1

	Community	Access	Status
<div></div>	public	Read only	<div></div> Inactive
<div></div>	private	Read/Write	<div></div> Inactive

SNMP V3

	Users	Access	Security level	Status
<div></div>	readonly	Read only	Auth (SHA 256) , Priv (AES)	<div></div> Inactive
<div></div>	readwrite	Read/Write	Auth (SHA 256) , Priv (AES)	<div></div> Inactive

Save

SNMP monitoring Battery status, power status, events, and traps are monitored using third-party SNMP managers.

To query SNMP data, you do not need to add SNMP Managers to the Notified Application page.

To set-up SNMP managers:

- Configure the IP address.
- Select SNMP v1 or v1 and v3.
- Compile the MIB you selected to be monitored by the SNMP manager.

List of supported MIBs: *xUPS MIB* | *Standard IETF UPS MIB (RFC 1628)* | *Sensor MIB*

Press the **Supported MIBs** button to download the MIBs.

3.7.5.1.1 Settings

This screen allows an administrator to configure SNMP settings for computers that use the MIB to request information from the Network Module.

Default ports for SNMP are 161 (SNMP v1 and v3, set/get) and 162 (traps). These ports can be changed on the settings screen for additional security.

To configure the SNMP settings:

a Enable the SNMP agent

In addition to this also v1 and/or v3 must be enabled, along with appropriate communities and activated user accounts to allow SNMP communication.

Press **Save** after modifications.



**b Configure the SNMP V1 settings:**

Edit SNMP V1 community

X

Community name \*

public


Enabled \*

Inactive

Access

Read only

Save

1. Click the edit icon on either Read Only or Read/Write account to access settings: 
2. Enter the SNMP Community Read-Only string. The Network Module and the clients must share the same community name to communicate.
3. Select **Active** in the Enabled drop-down list to activate the account.
4. Access level is set to display information only.



c Configure the SNMP V3 settings:

Edit SNMP V3 user

User name \*

readonly

Enabled \*

Inactive

Access \*

Read only

Security \*

Auth, Priv

Authentication algorithm \*

SHA 256

Password

Confirm Password

Privacy algorithm \*

AES


Key

Confirm key

Please enter your own password to confirm


Confirm Password \*

Save

1. Click the edit icon on either Read Only or Read/Write account to access settings: 
2. Edit the user name.
3. Select **Active** in the Enabled drop-down list to activate the account.
4. Select access level.
  - **Read only**—The user does not use authentication and privacy to access SNMP variables.
  - **Read/Write**—The user must use authentication, but not privacy, to access SNMP variables.
5. Select the communication security mechanism.
  - **Auth, Priv**—Communication with authentication and privacy.
  - **Auth, No Priv**—Communication with authentication and without privacy.
  - **No Auth, No Priv**—Communication without authentication and privacy.




6. If Auth is selected on the communication security mechanism, select the Authentication algorithms.

 It is recommended to set SHA256/SHA384/SHA512 with the AES192/AES256 Privacy algorithms.

- **SHA**— SHA1 is not recommended as it is not secured.
- **SHA256**—fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.
- **SHA384**—fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.
- **SHA512**—fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.
- **AES / AES192 / AES256**

7. If Priv is selected on the communication security mechanism, select the Privacy algorithms.

 It is recommended to set AES192/AES256 with the SHA256/SHA384/SHA512 Authentication algorithms.


- **AES**— fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.
- **AES192**—fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.
- **AES256**—fill in password and privacy keys. The password can be between 8 and 24 characters and use a combination of alphanumeric and the following special characters <>&@#%\_=:;,./?\$\*.


8. Enter your own login password and click **Save**.

3.7.5.2 Trap receivers

TRAP RECEIVERS

+ New

 Delete

 Test trap

Application name	Host	Protocol	Port	Status
------------------	------	----------	------	--------

The table shows all the trap receivers and includes the following details:

- **Application name**
- **Host**
- **Protocol**
- **Port**
- **Status:** Active/Inactive/Error(configuration error)



### 3.7.5.2.1 Actions

#### a Add

New trap receiver

Enabled

No

Protocol

V1

Application Name \*

User

Hostname or IP address...

Trap community \*

The field is required

Port \*

162

Cancel

Save

1. Press the **New** button to create new trap receivers.

2. Set following settings:


- Enabled – Yes/No
- Application name
- Hostname or IP address
- Port
- Protocol – V1/V3
- Trap community (V1) / User (V3)

3. Press the **SAVE** button.

#### b Remove

Select a trap receiver and press the **Delete** button to remove it.

#### c Edit

Press the pen icon to edit trap receiver information and access to its settings: 

#### d Test trap

Press the **Test trap** button to send the trap test to all trap receivers.

Separate window provides the test status with following values:

- In progress
- Request successfully sent
- invalid type



For details on SNMP trap codes, see the [Information>>>SNMP traps](#) section.



### 3.7.5.3 Link to SNMP traps

- [UPS Mib](#)
- [ATS Mib](#)
- [Sensor Mib](#)

### 3.7.5.4 Default settings and possible parameters - SNMP

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>SNMP</b>	Activate SNMP — disabled  Port — 161  SNMP V1 — disabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community #1 — public Enabled — Inactive Access — Read only</li> <li>• Community #2 — private Enabled — Inactive Access — Read/Write</li> </ul> SNMP V3 — enabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User #1 — readonly Enabled — Inactive Access — Read only Authentication — Auth (SHA-1) Password — empty Confirm password — empty Privacy — Secured - AES Key — empty Confirm key — empty</li> <li>• User#2 — readwrite Enabled — Inactive Access — Read/Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1) Password — empty Confirm password — empty Privacy — Secured - AES Key — empty Confirm key — empty</li> </ul>	Activate SNMP — disable/enable  Port — x-xxx  SNMP V1 — disable/enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community #1 — 128 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only</li> <li>• Community #2 — 128 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read/Write</li> </ul> SNMP V3 — disable/enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• User #1 — 32 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only/Read-Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1)/None Password — 128 characters maximum Confirm password — 128 characters maximum Privacy — Secured - AES/None Key — 128 characters maximum Confirm key — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• User#2 — 32 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only/Read-Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1)/None Password — 128 characters maximum Confirm password — 128 characters maximum Privacy — Secured - AES/None Key — 128 characters maximum Confirm key — 128 characters maximum</li> </ul>
<b>Trap receivers</b>	No trap	Enabled — No/Yes  Application name — 128 characters maximum  Hostname or IP address — 128 characters maximum  Port — x-xxx  Protocol — V1  Trap community — 128 characters maximum



### 3.7.5.4.1 For other settings



For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

### 3.7.5.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
SNMP	✓	✗	✗

#### 3.7.5.5.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

### 3.7.5.6 Troubleshooting

#### SNMPv3 password management issue with Save and Restore

##### Affected FW versions

This issue affects SNMP **configuration** done on versions prior to 1.7.0 when applied to versions 1.7.0 or above.

##### Symptom

SNMPv3 connectivity is not properly working after a restore settings on a 1.7.0 version or above.

##### Cause

The SNMPv3 was **configured** prior to 1.7.0.

In that case, SNMPv3 configuration is not well managed by the Save and by the Restore settings.

##### Action

**Reconfigure** your SNMPv3 users and passwords on versions 1.7.0 or above and Save the settings.

The SNMPv3 configuration can then be Restored.

#### 3.7.5.6.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

### 3.7.6 Modbus





This section is only for the Modbus Network ModuleINDGW  
For instructions on connecting Modbus RTU see the section [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Wiring the RS-485 Modbus RTU terminal>>>Configuring the termination](#).  
For instructions on configuring Modbus see the section [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Configuring Modbus](#)

### 3.7.6.1 Modbus RTU

Modbus RTU

☒ Enable

In service

Baud rate

19200 bps

▼

Parity

Even

▼

Stop bits

1

▼

Save

The following Modbus RTU settings are configurable:

- Enable
- Baud rate
- Parity
- Stop bits

### 3.7.6.2 Modbus TCP

Modbus TCP

☒ Enable

In service

Port

502

Save

The following Modbus TCP settings are configurable:

- Enable
- Port




3.7.6.3 Mapping configuration

Mapping configuration

NewDelete

Supported MAPs

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Map	Transport	Access	Illegal read	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Mapping #1	Eaton ModbusMS compatible	RTU @ 1	Read/Write	Return zeros	

3.7.6.3.1 Mapping configuration table

The table shows all the mapping configuration and includes the following details:

- Name
- Map
- Transport
- Access
- Illegal read behaviour
- Coil/register base address shift

3.7.6.3.2 Actions

a Add

Press the **New** button to create new mapping configuration.

b Remove

Select a mapping configuration and press the **Delete** button to remove it.

c Edit

Press the pen logo to edit mapping configuration:




You will get access to the following settings:

- Name
- Map
- Transport
- Device ID
- Access
- Illegal read behaviour
- Coil/register base address shift

d Supported MAPs

Press the **Supported MAPs** button to download the MAPs.



The Coil/register base address shift is not reflected in the generated file when it is set to "Shift by 1 (JBUS)".





File is generated in real time and will take into account the Device capabilities and values at the time of the generation.  
Table in the downloaded file will show all possible registers, only the one showing Available equal to True will be supported by your system.

#### Mapping table content:

- Address (hex): register address in hexadecimal
- Address (1-base): register address in 1-base format
- Type: Register/Discrete
- Size in bytes
- Number of Modbus registers
- Writable: True/False
- Representation: Int16/UInt16/String/Boolean/...
- Name
- Description
- Unit
- Status to 0: status when the register equal 0
- Status to 1: status when the register equal 1
- Available: True/False – Shows if the register is available on current Device
- Value: Shows current value of the register on current Device

### 3.7.6.4 Default settings and possible parameters - Modbus




This setting is only for the Modbus Network ModuleINDGW




	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>Modbus RTU</b>	Enabled — Inactive  Baud rate (bps) — 19200  Parity — Even  Stop bits – 1	Enabled — Inactive/Active  Baud rate (bps) — 1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/57600/115200  Parity — None/Even/Odd  Stop bits – 1/2
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	Enabled — Inactive  Port — 502	Enabled — Inactive/Active  Port — x-xxx
<b>Mapping configuration</b>	No mapping	Name – 128 characters maximum  Map – Eaton ModbusMS compatible  Transport – RTU/TCP  Device ID – from 1 to 247  Access – None/Read only/Read/Write  Illegal read behaviour – Return exception/Return zeros  Coil/register base address shift – No shift/Shift by 1 (JBUS)



3.7.6.4.1 For other settings

 For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

3.7.6.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Modbus*			


*\*for INDGW only*

3.7.6.5.1 For other access rights

 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.7.6.6 CLI commands

**modbus\_message\_display**

 This section is only for the Modbus Network Module INDGW

Description

modbus\_message\_display restarts the server and displays Modbus message. This command allow you to verify that Modbus server is working as expected.

Help

```
modbus_message_display
--help  Restart server and display modbus message
-h      Restart server and display modbus message
```



**modbus\_statistics**

This section is only for the Modbus Network Module INDGW

**Description**

modbus\_statistics displays Modbus RTU and TCP status and server statistics:

- Bus character overrun count
- Bus frame error count
- Bus parity error count
- Buffer overrun count
  
- Bus message count
- Valid message count
- CRC error count
  
- Incoming message count
- Discarded message count
- Processed message count
- Success returned count
- Exception returned count

**Help**

```
modbus_statistics
```

```
Display modbus server statistics
```

```
-h, --help
```

```
Display the help page.
```

```
-r, --reset
```

```
Reset modbus server statistics.
```

```
The counter from A1.1 to A1.4 are reset only at startup of the  
server.
```

**3.7.6.6.1 For other CLI commands**

See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.



### 3.7.6.7 Troubleshooting

#### Modbus communication doesn't work

Symptoms

- Communication doesn't work



Refer to the section [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Configuring Modbus](#) to get configuration and testings information.

Possible cause

- Incorrect communication parameters.

Verify that the communication parameters are set to the desired settings.

#### 3.7.6.7.1 For other issues



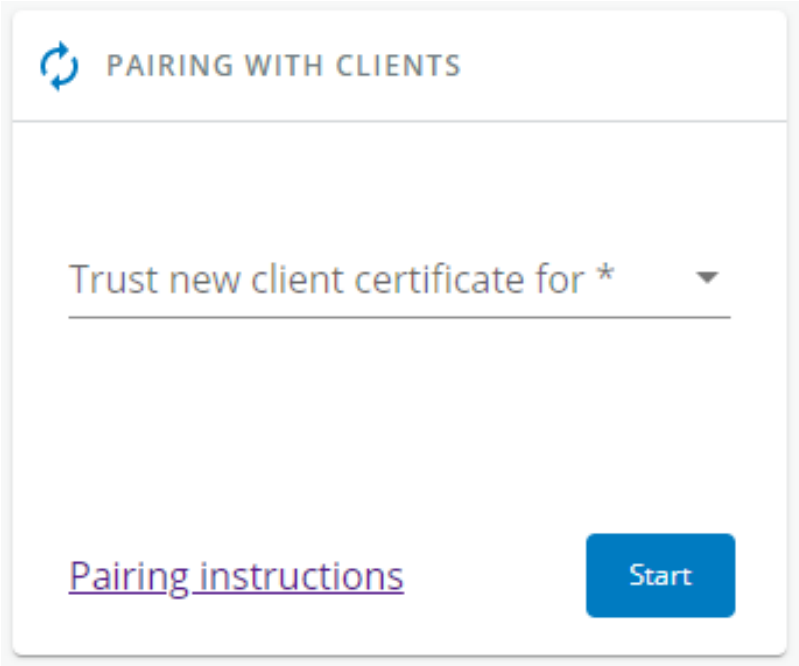
For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

### 3.7.7 Certificate

#### 3.7.7.1 Pairing with clients



For details on pairing instructions, follow the link **pairing instructions** in the tile or see the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Pairing agent to the Network Module](#) section.



During the selected timeframe, new connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.



After automatic acceptance, make sure that all listed clients belong to your infrastructure. If not, access may be revoked using the Delete button.

The use of this automatic acceptance should be restricted to a secured and trusted network.

For maximum security, we recommend following one of the two methods on the certificate settings page:

- Import agent's certificates manually.
- Generate trusted certificate for both agents and Network Module using your own PKI.

3.7.7.1.1 Actions

a Start

Starts the pairing window during the selected timeframe or until it is stopped.

Time countdown is displayed.

b Stop




Stops the pairing window.

3.7.7.2 Local certificates

Manage local certificates by :

- Generating CSR and import certificates signed by the CA.
- Generating new self-signed certificates.

3.7.7.2.1 Local certificates table

LOCAL CERTIFICATES						
<div><div>↺ Revoke</div><div>+ Export</div><div>Configure issuer</div></div>						
Used for		Issued by	Valid from	Expiration	Status	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Web Server	Self signed certificate (self-signed)	2024-01-01	2024-12-31	Valid	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Syslog	Self signed certificate (self-signed)	2024-01-01	2024-12-31	Valid	
<input type="checkbox"/>	 Protected applications (MQTT)	Self signed certificate (self-signed)	2024-01-01	2024-12-31	Valid	

The table shows the following information for each local certificate.

- Used for
- Issued by
- Valid from
- Expiration
- Status — valid, expires soon, or expired

3.7.7.2.2 Actions

a Revoke

This action will take the selected certificate out of use.

Select the certificate to revoke, and then press the **Revoke** button.



A confirmation window appears, press **Continue** to proceed, this operation cannot be recovered.



Revoke will replace current certificate by a new self-signed certificate.  
This may disconnect connected applications:  
- Web browsers  
- Shutdown application  
- Monitoring application  
The certificate that is taken out of use with the revoke action cannot be recovered.

## b Export

Exports the selected certificate on your OS browser window.

## c Configure issuer

Press the **Configure issuer** button.

A configuration window appears to edit issuer data.

**Issuer configuration**

Country

FR - France

State or province

City or locality

Organization name

Organization unit

Contact email address

Modification will take effect at next certificate generation

Cancel

Save

- Common name (CN)
- Country (C)
- State or Province (ST)
- City or Locality (L)
- Organization name (O)
- Organization unit (OU)
- Contact email address

Press **Save** button.



Issuer configuration will be applied only after the revoke of the certificate.

## d Edit

Press the pen logo:

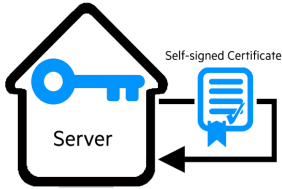
You will get access to the following:

- Certificate summary



- Actions
  - Generate a new self-signed certificate.
  - Generate CSR.
  - Import certificate (only available when CSR is generated).
- Details

#### e Generate a new self-signed certificate



To replace a selected certificate with a new self-signed certificate.

This may disconnect applications such as a Web browser, shutdown application, or monitoring application.

This operation cannot be recovered.

#### f Create new certificates:



#### g CSR

Press **Generate Signing Request** button in the in the certificate edition.

The CSR is automatically downloaded.

CSR must be signed with the CA, which is managed outside the card.

#### h Import certificate

When the CSR is signed by the CA, it can be imported into the Network Module.

When the import is complete, the new local certificate information is displayed in the table.

### 3.7.7.3 Certificate authorities (CA)

Manages CAs.



3.7.7.3.1 CA table

CERTIFICATE AUTHORITIES (CA)

+

Import

↶

Revoke

Used for	Issued by	Issued To	Valid from	Expiration	Status
No certificate authorities.					

The table displays certificate authorities with the following details:

- Used for
- Issued by
- Issued to
- Valid from
- Expiration
- Status — valid, expires soon, or expired

3.7.7.3.2 Actions

a Import

When importing the CA, you must select the associated service, and then upload process can begin through the OS browser window.

b Revoke


Select the certificate to revoke, and then press the **Revoke** button.

A confirmation window appears, press **Continue** to proceed, this operation cannot be recovered.

Export

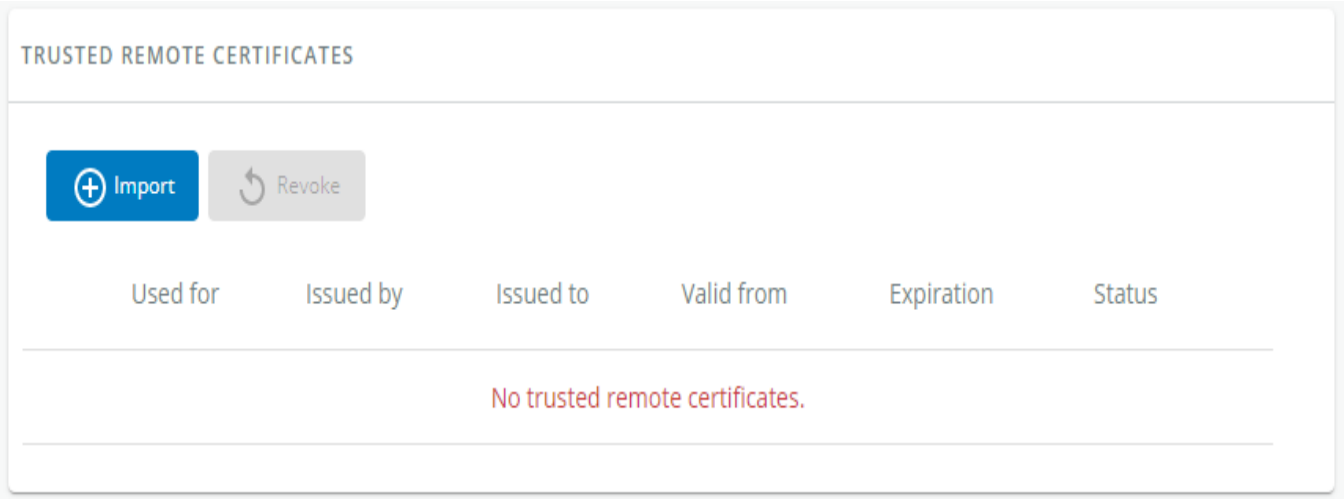
Exports the selected certificate on your OS browser window.

c Edit

Press the pen logo to access to the certificate summary: 



3.7.7.4 Trusted remote certificates



The table shows the following information for each trusted remote certificate.

- Used for
  - Issued by
  - Issued to
  - Valid from
  - Expiration
  - Status — valid, expires soon, or expired
- In case a certificate expires, the connection with the client will be lost. If this happens, the user will have to recreate the connection and associated certificates.

3.7.7.4.1 Actions

a Import


When importing the client certificate, you must select the associated service, and then upload process can begin through the OS browser window.

b Revoke

Select the certificate to revoke, and then press the **Revoke** button.

A confirmation window appears, press **Continue** to proceed, this operation cannot be recovered.

c Edit

Press the pen logo to the certificate summary: 


3.7.7.5 Default settings and possible parameters - Certificate

	Default setting	Possible parameters
--	-----------------	---------------------






Local certificates	Common name — Service + Hostname + selfsigned	Common name — 64 characters maximum
	Country — FR	Country — Country code
	State or Province — 38	State or Province — 64 characters maximum
	City or Locality — Grenoble	City or Locality — 64 characters maximum
	Organization name — Eaton	Organization name — 64 characters maximum
	Organization unit — Power quality	Organization unit — 64 characters maximum
	Contact email address — blank	Contact email address — 64 characters maximum

3.7.7.5.1 For other settings

 For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

3.7.7.6 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Certificate			

3.7.7.6.1 For other access rights

 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.7.7.7 CLI commands

#### certificates

##### Description

Allows to manage certificates through the CLI.

##### Help

```
certificates <target> <action> <service_name>
<target> :
- local
<action> :
- print: provides a given certificate detailed information.
- revoke: revokes a given certificate.
- export: returns a given certificate contents.
- import: upload a given certificate for the server CSR. This will replace the
CSR with the certificate given.
- csr: get the server CSR contents. This will create the CSR if not already
existing.
<service_name>: mqtt/syslog/webserver
```

##### Examples of usage

From a linux host:

**print over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local print \$SERVICE\_NAME

**revoke over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local revoke \$SERVICE\_NAME

**export over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local export \$SERVICE\_NAME

**import over SSH:** cat \$FILE | sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local import \$SERVICE\_NAME

**csr over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local csr mqtt

From a Windows host: (plink tools from putty is required)

**print over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local print \$SERVICE\_NAME

**revoke over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local revoke \$SERVICE\_NAME

**export over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local export \$SERVICE\_NAME

**import over SSH:** type \$FILE | plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local import \$SERVICE\_NAME

**csr over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local csr mqtt

Where:

- \$USER is user name (the user shall have administrator profile)
- \$PASSWORD is the user password
- \$PASSPHRASE is any passphrase to encrypt/decrypt sensible data.
- \$CARD\_ADDRESS is IP or hostname of the card
- \$FILE is a certificate file
- \$SERVICE\_NAME is the name one of the following services : mqtt / syslog / webserver.



### 3.7.7.7.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.



### 3.7.7.8 Troubleshooting

#### Software is not able to communicate with the Network module

##### Symptoms

- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agent list>>>Agent list table](#) , agent is showing "**Lost**" as a status.
- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Certificate>>>Trusted remote certificates](#) , the status of the Protected applications (MQTT) is showing "**Not valid yet**".
- IPP/IPM shows "The authentication has failed", "The notifications reception encountered error".

##### Possible cause

The IPP/IPM certificate is not yet valid for the Network Module.

Certificates of IPP/IPM and the Network Module are not matching so that authentication and encryption of connections between the Network Module and the shutdown agents is not working.

##### Setup

IPP/IPM is started.

Network module is connected to the UPS and to the network.

##### Action #1

Check if the IPP/IPM certificate validity for the Network Module.

##### STEP 1: Connect to the Network Module

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

##### STEP 2: Navigate to **Settings/Certificates** page

##### STEP 3: In the **Trusted remote certificates** section, check the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)**.

If it is "**Valid**" go to Action#2 STEP 2, if it is "**Not yet valid**", time of the need to be synchronized with IPP/IPM .

##### STEP 4: Synchronize the time of the Network Module with IPP/IPM and check that the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)** is now valid.

Communication will then recover, if not go to Action#2 STEP 2.

##### Action #2

Pair agent to the Network Module with automatic acceptance (recommended in case the installation is done in a secure and trusted network).



For manual pairing (maximum security), go to [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Pairing agent to the Network Module](#) section and then go to STEP 2, item 1.

##### STEP 1: Connect to the Network Module.

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.



- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

**STEP 2:** Navigate to **Protection/Agents list** page.

**STEP 3:** In the **Pairing with shutdown agents** section, select the time to accept new agents and press the **Start** button and **Continue**. During the selected timeframe, new agent connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.

**STEP 4: Action on the agent ( IPP/IPM )** while the time to accepts new agents is running on the Network Module

Remove the Network module certificate file(s) \*.0 that is (are) located in the folder Eaton\IntelligentPowerProtector\configs\tls.

### Card wrong timestamp leads to "Full acquisition has failed" error message on Software

#### Symptoms:

IPP/IPM shows the error message "The full data acquisition has failed" even if the credentials are correct.

#### Possible cause:

The Network module timestamp is not correct.  
Probably the MQTT certificate is not valid at Network module date.

#### Action:

Set the right date, time and timezone. If possible, use a NTP server, refer to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>System details>>>Time & date settings](#) section.


### 3.7.7.8.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.



## 3.7.8 ATS


**ATS CONFIGURATION**

Preferred source  
Source 1

Sensitivity  
Normal

Transfer mode  
Allowed without break

Nominal voltage  
230V

Save



This section is only for the ATS device and contains all its settings.

- **Preferred source** – To set the priority on Source 1 or Source 2 (Source 1 by default).
- **Sensitivity** – To set the sensitivity mode for input mains detection (Normal sensitivity by default, Low sensitivity for compatibility with distorted waveform).
- **Transfer mode** – To set the transfer mode between sources (Standard by default with no additional break even if sources are not synchronized, Gap with additional break during transfer if sources are not synchronized).
- **Nominal voltage** – To set voltage thresholds.

### 3.7.8.1 Specifics

### 3.7.8.2 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ATS	✓	✓	✗

#### 3.7.8.2.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

## 3.8 Maintenance



### 3.8.1 System information

System information is an overview of the main Network Module information.  
The **COPY TO CLIPBOARD** button will copy the information to the clipboard.

#### 3.8.1.1 Identification

- System name – if filled, it replaces the Device model name in the top bar
- Product
- Physical name
- Vendor
- UUID
- Part number
- Serial number
- Hardware version
- Location
- Contact
- MAC address

#### 3.8.1.2 Firmware information

- Version
- SHA
- Build date
- Installation date
- Activation date
- Bootloader version

#### 3.8.1.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
System information	✓	✓	✓

##### 3.8.1.3.1 For other access rights

 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

### 3.8.2 Firmware

#### 3.8.2.1 Update firmware

Update Firmware

⊕ Upload

	Status	Version	Sha	Generated On	Installed On	Activated on
	Invalid	1.7.7	aa12be2	03/17/2020	03/17/2020	03/17/2020
✓	Active	2.0.0	f8d1f71	03/18/2020	03/19/2020	03/19/2020

- Monitors the information for the two-embedded firmware.
- Upgrade the Network Module firmware.



### 3.8.2.1.1 Firmware information

#### a Status

- Uploading
- Invalid
- Valid
- Pending reboot
- Active

#### b Version/Sha

Displays the associated firmware version and associated Sha.

#### c Generated on

Displays the release date of the firmware.

For better performance, security, and optimized features, Eaton recommends to upgrade the Network Module regularly.

#### d Installation on

Displays when the firmware was installed in the Network Module.

#### e Activated on

Displays when the firmware was activated in the Network Module.

## 3.8.2.2 Upgrade the Network Module firmware

During the upgrade process, the Network Module does not monitor the Device status.

To upgrade the firmware:

1. Download the latest firmware version from the website. For more information, see the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Accessing to the latest Network Module firmware/driver](#) section.
2. Click **+Upload**.
3. Click **Choose file** and select the firmware package by navigating to the folder where you saved the downloaded firmware.
4. Click **Upload**. The upload can take up to 5 minutes.

The firmware that was inactive will be erased by this operation.

When an upgrade is in progress, the upload button is disabled, and the progress elements appear below the table with the following steps:

Transferring > Verifying package > Flashing > Configuring system > Rebooting

A confirmation message displays when the firmware upload is successful, and the Network Module automatically restarts.

**Network module is not reachable**



Typical reasons: reboot, shutdown, IP address change, port change, certificate regeneration and network disconnect. Please wait for a while and refresh the browser. If problem persists, please contact your system administrator.





Do not close the web browser or interrupt the operation.  
Depending on your network configuration, the Network Module may restart with a different IP address.  
Refresh the browser after the Network module reboot time to get access to the login page.  
Press F5 or CTRL+F5 to empty the browser to get all the new features displayed on the Web user interface.  
Communication Lost and Communication recovered may appear in the [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section.

3.8.2.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Firmware	✓	✗	✗

3.8.2.3.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.8.2.4 CLI commands

get release info

Description  
Displays certain basic information related to the firmware release.

Help

```
get_release_info
-d Get current release date
-s Get current release sha1
-t Get current release time
-v Get current release version number
```

3.8.2.4.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.



### 3.8.2.5 Troubleshooting

#### The Network Module fails to boot after upgrading the firmware

##### Possible Cause

The IP address has changed.

**Note:** If the application is corrupt, due to an interruption while flashing the firmware for example, the boot will be done on previous firmware.

##### Action

Recover the IP address and connect to the card.

Refer to [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Accessing the Network Module>>>Finding and setting the IP address](#) section.

#### Web user interface is not up to date after a FW upgrade

##### Symptom

After an upgrade:

- The Web interface is not up to date
- New features of the new FW are not displayed

##### Possible causes

The browser is displaying the Web interface through the cache that contains previous FW data.

##### Action

Empty the cache of your browser using F5 or CTRL+F5.

#### 3.8.2.5.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

### 3.8.3 Services

#### 3.8.3.1 Service options

##### 3.8.3.1.1 Sanitization

Sanitization removes all the data; the Network Module will come back to factory default settings.



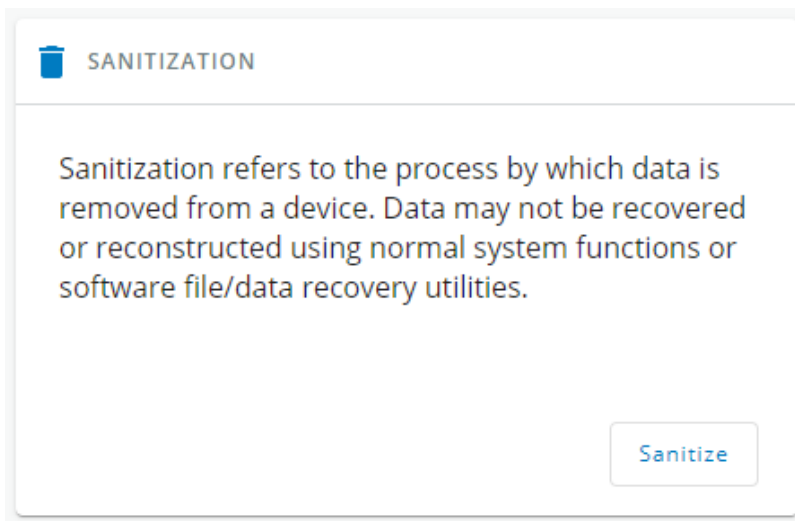
For details on default settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

To sanitize the Network Module:



1. Click **Sanitize**.

A confirmation message displays, click **Sanitize** to confirm.



Depending on your network configuration, the Network Module may restart with a different IP address.  
Only main administrator user will remain with default login and password.  
Refresh the browser after the Network module reboot time to get access to the login page.

### 3.8.3.1.2 Reboot

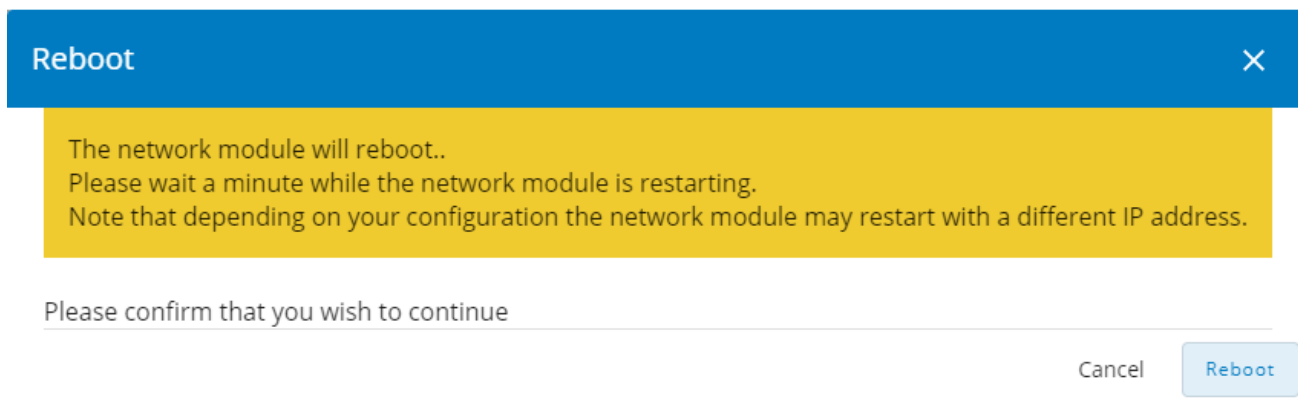
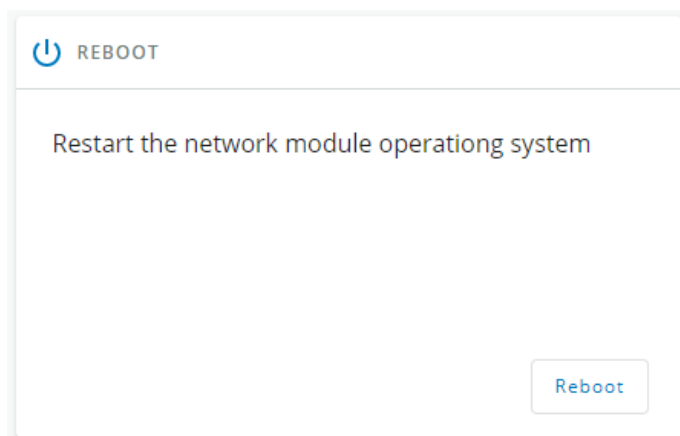
Reboot means restarting the network module operating system.

To reboot the Network Module:

Click **Reboot**.

A confirmation message displays, click **Reboot** to confirm, the reboot time will take approximately less than 2min.





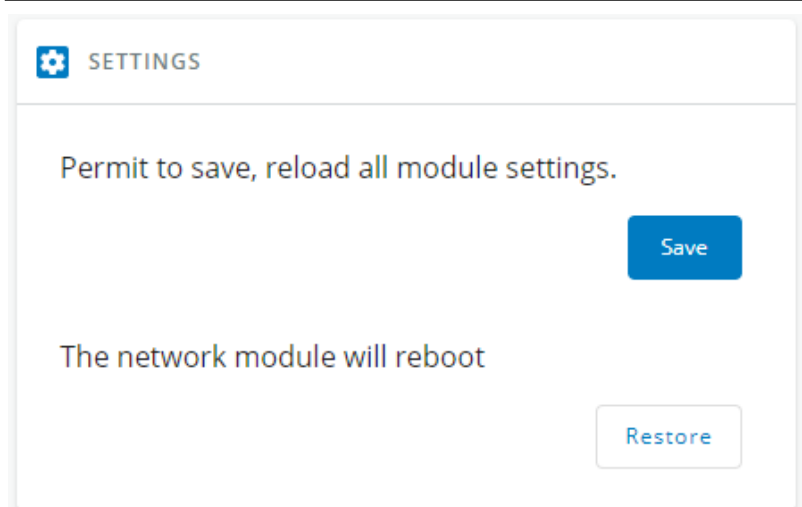
Depending on your network configuration, the Network Module may restart with a different IP address. Refresh the browser after the Network module reboot time to get access to the login page. Communication Lost and Communication recovered may appear in the Alarm section.

### 3.8.3.1.3 Settings

Allow to save and restore the Network module settings.



For more details, navigate to [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Saving/Restoring/Duplicating](#) section.





### 3.8.3.1.4 Save



Below settings are not saved:  
Local users other than the main administrator  
Sensor settings (commissioning, alarm configuration)

#### Save Settings



☐ Include Network

Passphrase is required to cipher the sensitive data \*

Confirm Passphrase \*

Cancel

Save

To save the Network module settings:

1. Click on **Save**
  2. Select to include the Network settings if needed.
- A passphrase need to be entered twice to cypher the sensitive data.
3. Click on **Save**

### 3.8.3.1.5 Restore



Restoring settings may result in the Network module reboot.

#### Restore Settings



This action is not recoverable. The network module will reboot

☐ Include Network

Passphrase \*

No file chosen

Cancel

Restore

To restore the Network module settings:

1. Click on **Restore**
2. Select to include the Network settings if needed.
3. Enter the passphrase used when the file was saved.
4. Click on **Choose file** and select the JSON file



5. Click on **Restore** to confirm

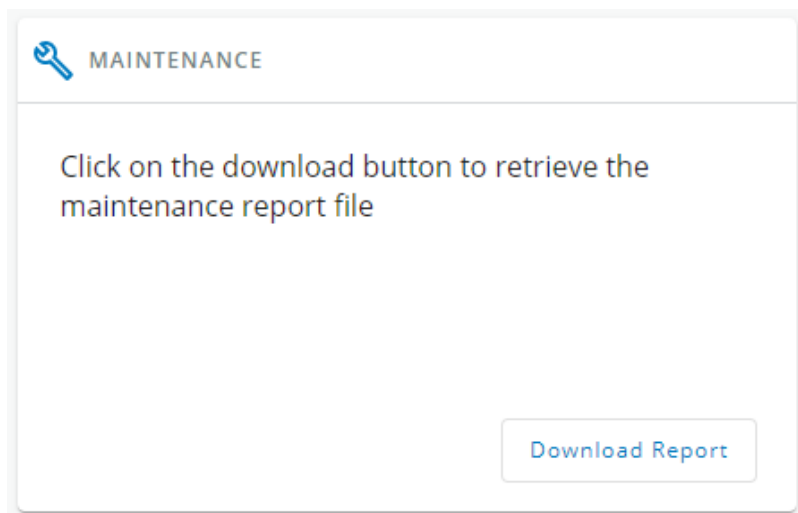
### 3.8.3.1.6 Maintenance

The maintenance report is for the service representative use to diagnose problems with the network module. It is not intended for the user, which is why the file is protected by a password.

To download the maintenance report file:

Click **Download report**.

A confirmation message displays, Maintenance report file successfully downloaded.



### 3.8.3.2 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Services	✓	✗	✗

#### 3.8.3.2.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



### 3.8.3.3 CLI commands

#### **maintenance**

##### Description

Creates a maintenance report file which may be handed to the technical support.

##### Help

```
maintenance
  <cr> Create maintenance report file.
  -h, --help Display help page
```

#### **reboot**

##### Description

Tool to Reboot the card.

##### Help

```
Usage: reboot [OPTION]
  <cr>          Reboot the card
  --help        Display help
  --withoutconfirmation Reboot the card without confirmation
```



**save\_configuration | restore\_configuration**

## Description

Save\_configuration and restore\_configuration are using JSON format to save and restore certain part of the configuration of the card.

## Help

```
save_configuration -h
save_configuration: print the card configuration in JSON format to standard output.
```

```
restore_configuration -h
restore_configuration: restore the card configuration from a JSON-formatted standard input.
```

## Examples of usage

From a linux host:

**Save over SSH:** `sshpass -p $PASSWORD ssh $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS save_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE > $FILE`

**Restore over SSH:** `cat $FILE | sshpass -p $PASSWORD ssh $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS restore_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE`

From a Windows host:

**Save over SSH:** `plink $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS -pw $PASSWORD -batch save_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE > $FILE`

**Restore over SSH:** `type $FILE | plink $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS -pw $PASSWORD -batch restore_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE`

(Require plink tools from putty)

Where:

- \$USER is user name (the user shall have administrator profile)
- \$PASSWORD is the user password
- \$PASSPHRASE is any passphrase to encrypt/decrypt sensible data.
- \$CARD\_ADDRESS is IP or hostname of the card
- \$FILE is a path to the JSON file (on your host computer) where the configuration is saved or restored.



**sanitize**

Description

Sanitize command to return card to factory reset configuration.


Access

- Administrator

Help

```
sanitize
-h, --help           Display help page
--withoutconfirmation Do factory reset of the card without confirmation
<cr>                 Do factory reset of the card
```

3.8.3.3.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.

3.8.4 Resources

Card resources is an overview of the Network Module processor, memory and storage information. The **COPY TO CLIPBOARD** button will copy the information to your clipboard so that it can be past. For example, you can copy and paste information into an email.

3.8.4.1 Processor

PROCESSOR	
Used	7.1 %
Up since	03/24/2020 15:32:38

- Used in %
- Up since date



### 3.8.4.2 Memory

MEMORY	
Total	245 MB
Available	155 MB
Application	90 MB
Temporary files	816 kB




- Total size in MB
- Available size in MB
- Application size in MB
- Temporary files size in MB

### 3.8.4.3 Storage

STORAGE	
Total	32 MB
Available	28 MB
Used	5 MB

- Total size in MB
- Available size in MB
- Used size in MB

### 3.8.4.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Resources			



3.8.4.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.8.4.5 CLI commands

**systeminfo\_statistics**

Description

Displays the following system information usage:

- 1. CPU
  - a. usage : %
  - b. upSince : date since the system started
- 2. Ram
  - a. total: MB
  - b. free: MB
  - c. used: MB
  - d. tmpfs: temporary files usage (MB)
- 3. Flash
  - a. user data
    - i. total: MB
    - ii. free: MB
    - iii. used: MB

Help

```
systeminfo_statistics          Display systeminfo statistics

-h, --help                    Display the help page.
```

3.8.4.5.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.

3.8.5 System logs

3.8.5.1 System logs

There are 4 types of logs available:

- Update
- Account
- Session
- System

Select the log files to download and press the download icon:



SYSTEM LOGS

Log File name

system-logs-update.csv

↓

system-logs-account.csv

↓

system-logs-session.csv

↓

system-logs-system.csv

↓



For the list of system logs, see the [Information>>>System Logs codes](#) section.

3.8.5.2 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
System logs	✓	✗	✗

3.8.5.2.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.9 Legal information

This Eaton network module includes software components, which are licensed under various open source licenses, or under a proprietary license.

Availability of source code

Notice for proprietary elements

Component

libnetfilter\_queue

libnetfilter\_queue

libnetfilter\_queue: packet capture  
Version 1.0.0 (February 2009)  
Copyright (C) 2009, 2008 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify  
it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by  
the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or  
(at your option) any later version.

This Network Module includes software components that are either licensed under various open source license, or under a proprietary license.

3.9.1 Component

All the open source components included in the Network Module are listed with their licenses.

3.9.2 Availability of source code

Provides the way to obtain the source code of open source components that are made available by their licensors.



### Availability of source code



The source code of open source components which are made available by their licensors (including Eaton where applicable) may be obtained upon written express request by contacting: [network-m2-opensource@Eaton.com](mailto:network-m2-opensource@Eaton.com)

Eaton reserves the right to charge minimal administrative costs, in compliance with the terms of the underlying open source licenses, when necessary.

### 3.9.3 Notice for proprietary elements

Provides notice for our proprietary (i.e. non-Open source) elements.

#### Notice for proprietary elements



Copyright © 2019 Eaton. This software is confidential and licensed under Eaton Proprietary License or End User License Agreement (EPL or EULA). This software is not authorized to be used, duplicated or disclosed to anyone without the prior written permission of Eaton.

Limitations, restrictions and exclusions of the Eaton applicable standard terms and conditions, such as its EPL and EULA, apply.

The full text of the Eaton EULA is included hereafter:

Legal Information

The Eaton Gigabit Network Card and Eaton Industrial Gateway Card include software components, which are licensed under various open source licenses, or under a proprietary license.

For more detailed information, please refer to the Legal Information link from the main user interface.

### 3.9.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Legal information	✓	✓	✓

#### 3.9.4.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



## 3.10 Alarms

Status : All ▼

4 Active

10/04/2018

10:35:54

Primary - Group is OFF

Active

10:35:52

Eaton 5P 850 - Load not powered

Active

10:35:52

Group 2 - Group is OFF

Active

10:35:52

Group 1 - Group is OFF

Active

10/03/2018

15:39:18

Group 2 - Group is ON

15:39:18

Group 1 - Group is ON

15:39:18

Primary - Group is ON

15:39:18

Eaton 5P 850 - Load powered

15:39:18

Eaton 5P 850 - No more on battery

14:09:39

Eaton 5P 850 - On battery

First Previous Next

Items per page: 10 ▼

Clear Export

Load not powered

⚠

Eaton 5P 850

Active

Code

State

Severity

801

Opening

Warning

Appeared on

Disappeared on

10/04/2018 10:35:52 CEST

### 3.10.1 Alarm sorting

Alarms can be sorted by selecting:

- All
- Active only

### 3.10.2 Active alarm counter

Alarms with a severity set as Good are not taken into account into the counter of active alarms.

### 3.10.3 Alarm details

All alarms are displayed and sorted by date, with alert level, time, description, and status.

	Info/Warning/Critical logo	Alarm description text
Active	In color	In bold with "Active" label
Opened	In color	
Closed	Greyed	

### 3.10.4 Alarm paging

The number of alarms per page can be changed (10-15-25-50-100).

Contextual help of the web interface – 151



When the number of alarms is above the number of alarms per page, the buttons **First**, **Previous** and **Next** appears to allow navigation in the Alarm list.

### 3.10.5 Export

Press the **Export** button to download the file.

### 3.10.6 Clear

Clear alarms

Older than

10/22/2018 09:50 UTC

Up to severity

Critical

Cancel

Clear

Press the **Clear** button to clear alarms that are older than a specified date and up to a defined severity.

### 3.10.7 Alarms list with codes

To get access to the Alarm log codes or the System log codes for email subscription, see sections below:

- [System log codes](#)
- [UPS\(HID\) alarm log codes](#)
- [9130 UPS\(XCP\) alarm log codes](#)
- [ATS alarm log codes](#)
- [EMP alarm log codes](#)
- [Network module alarm log codes](#)

### 3.10.8 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Alarm list	✓	✓	✓
Export	✓	✓	✓
Clear	✓	✓	✗

#### 3.10.8.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



## 3.11 User profile

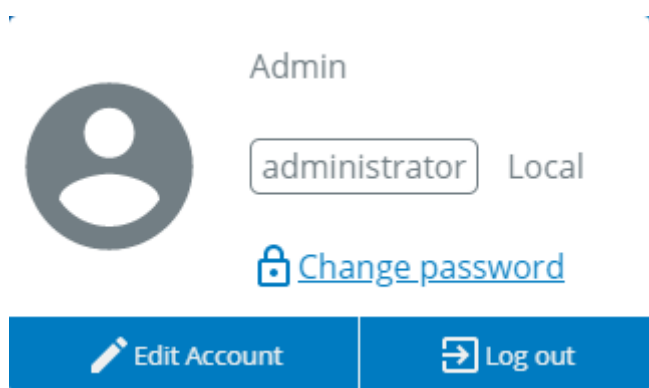
### 3.11.1 Access to the user profile

Press the icon on the top right side of the page to access the user profile window:



This page is in read-only mode when connected through LDAP and it displays the preferences applied to all LDAP users as configured in the [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Remote users>>>LDAP](#) section.

### 3.11.2 User profile



This page displays the current username with its realm (local, remote) and allows to Change passwords, Edit account and Log out.



3.11.2.1 Change password

# Welcome

Please change your password...

Username \*

Current password \*

New password \*

Confirm new password

Password strength


?

Cancel

→ Submit

EAT•N

Click on **Change password** to change the password.



In some cases, it is not possible to change the password if it has already been changed within a day period. Refer to the troubleshooting section.




### 3.11.2.2 Edit account

Account Settings

×


Account Details

Full Name




My name

Email




myName@myCompany.com

Phone



00 1 256 35 205

Organization



My company

Preferences

Language

English

Date Format

d/m/Y

Time Format

24h

Temperature

Celsius

Save

If you have the administrator's rights, you can click on **Edit account** to edit user profile and update the following information:

#### Account details

- Full name
- Email
- Phone
- Organization

#### Preferences

- Language
- Date format
- Time format
- Temperature

### 3.11.2.3 Edit account

Click **Log out** to close the session.


## 3.11.3 Default settings and possible parameters - User profile

	Default setting	Possible parameters
--	-----------------	---------------------






Profile	Account details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Full name — Administrator</li><li>Email — blank</li><li>Phone — blank</li><li>Organization — blank</li></ul> Preferences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Language — English</li><li>Date format — MM-DD-YYYY</li><li>Time format — hh:mm:ss (24h)</li><li>Temperature — °C (Celsius)</li></ul>	Account details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Full name — 128 characters maximum</li><li>Email — 128 characters maximum</li><li>Phone — 64 characters maximum</li><li>Organization — 128 characters maximum</li></ul> Preferences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Language — English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li><li>Date format — MM-DD-YYYY / YYYY-MM-DD / DD-MM-YYY / DD.MM.YYY / DD/MM/YYYY / DD MM YYYY</li><li>Time format — hh:mm:ss (24h) / hh:mm:ss (12h)</li><li>Temperature — °C (Celsius)/°F (Fahrenheit)</li></ul>

3.11.3.1 For other settings

 For other settings, see the [Information>>>Default settings parameters](#) section.

3.11.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
User profile			

3.11.4.1 For other access rights

 For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.

3.11.5 CLI commands

logout

Description

Logout the current user.

Help

```
logout
<cr> logout the user
```



**whoami**

## Description

whoami displays current user information:

- Username
- Profile
- Realm

### 3.11.5.1 For other CLI commands



See the CLI commands in the [Information>>>CLI](#) section.

### 3.11.6 Troubleshooting

**Password change in My profile is not working**

## Symptoms

The password change shows "*Invalid credentials*" when I try to change my password in My profile menu:



## Possible cause

The password has already been changed once within a day period.

## Action

Let one day between your last password change and retry.

### 3.11.6.1 For other issues



For details on other issues, see the [Troubleshooting](#) section.

## 3.12 Documentation

### 3.12.1 Access to the embedded documentation

Press the ? icon on the top right side of the page to access the documentation in a new window:





The focus will be made on the contextual page.  
You can then navigate into below sections:

Contextual help	Help for each webpage.  Extracts from the sections below when they are related to the web page.
Servicing the Network Management Module	How to install and use the Network module.
Securing the Network Management Module	How to secure the Network module.
Information	General information of the Network Module and Devices.
Troubleshooting	How to troubleshoot the Network Module.



Search feature is indexed.

### 3.12.2 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Contextual help	✓	✓	✓
Full documentation	✓	✓	✓

#### 3.12.2.1 For other access rights



For other access rights, see the [Information>>>Access rights per profiles](#) section.



## 4 Servicing the Network Management Module

### 4.1 Configuring/Commissioning/Testing LDAP

#### 4.1.1 Commissioning

Refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#) to get help on the configuration.

##### 4.1.1.1 Configuring connection to LDAP database

This step configures the LDAP client of the network module to request data from an LDAP base.

1. Activate LDAP.
2. Define security parameters according to LDAP servers' requirements.
3. Configure primary server (and optionally a secondary one).
4. If security configuration needs server certificate verification, import your LDAP server certificate.  
Refer to the section [Importing certificates](#) to get help on certificate import.
  - a. In case LDAP server certificate is self-signed, import the self-signed certificate in the *Trusted remote certificate* list **for LDAP service**.
  - b. in case LDAP server certificate has been signed by a CA, import the corresponding CA in the *Certificate authorities (CA)* list **for LDAP service**.
5. Configure credentials to bind with the LDAP server or select *anonymous* if no credentials are required.
6. Configure the *Search base DN*.
7. Configure the request parameters (see examples below).

##### 4.1.1.1.1 Typical request parameters

Parameter	OpenLDAP	Active Directory™ with POSIX account activated	Active Directory™
User base DN	ou=users, dc=example, dc=com	ou=users, dc=example, dc=com	ou=users, dc=example, dc=com
User name attribute	uid	uid	sAMAccountName
UID attribute	uidNumber	uidNumber	objectSid:S-1-5-xx-yy-zz (domain SID)
Group base DN	ou=groups, dc=example, dc=com	ou=groups, dc=example, dc=com	ou=groups, dc=example, dc=com
Group name attribute	gid	gid	sAMAccountName
GID attribute	gidNumber	gidNumber	objectSid:S-1-5-xx-yy-zz (domain SID)

##### 4.1.1.2 Testing connection to LDAP database

Refer to the section [Information>>>CLI>>>ldap-test](#) to get help on the CLI command.

To test connection to the LDAP database:

1. Connect to the CLI.
2. Launch `ldap-test -checkusername` command.
3. In case of error, use the *verbose* option of the command to investigate the reason.

##### 4.1.1.3 Map remote users to profile



This step is mandatory and configures the Network module to give permissions to the LDAP users. Users not belonging to a group mapped on a profile will be rejected.



Configure the rules to mapped LDAP users to profile:

1. Enter LDAP group name.
2. Select the profile to assigned.

You can define up to 5 mapping rules.

All LDAP users belonging to the configured LDAP group will have permissions granted by the associated profile.



If a user belongs to multiple LDAP groups mapped to different profiles, the behavior is undefined.

#### 4.1.1.4 Testing profile mapping

Refer to the section [Information>>>CLI>>>ldap-test](#) to get help on the CLI command.

To test LDAP users profile mapping:

1. Connect to the CLI.
2. Launch `ldap-test -checkmappedgroups` command.
3. This command will verify each mapped group exists in the LDAP base and will display the associated local profile.
4. In case of error, use the *verbose* option of the command to investigate the reason.

#### 4.1.1.5 Define LDAP user's preferences

This step configures the user's preferences to apply to **all** LDAP users.

### 4.1.2 Testing LDAP authentication

Refer to the section [Information>>>CLI>>>ldap-test](#) to get help on the CLI command.

1. Connect to the CLI.
2. Launch `ldap-test -checkauth` command.
3. This command will verify an LDAP user can authenticate using his username and password and will display its local profile.
4. In case of error, use the *verbose* option of the command to investigate the reason

### 4.1.3 Limitations

- If the same username exists in both local and LDAP databases, the behavior is undefined.
- If a user belongs to multiple LDAP groups mapped to different profiles, the behavior is undefined.
- No client certificate provided. It is not possible for the server to verify the client authenticity.
- It is not possible to configure LDAP to work with 2 different search bases.
- LDAP user's preferences are common to all LDAP users.
- LDAP users cannot change their password through the Network Module.
- The remote groupname entered in profile mapping settings must be composed only of **alphanumerics**, underscore and hyphen characters (but this last one can't be at the beginning).

## 4.2 Pairing agent to the Network Module

Authentication and encryption of connections between the UPS network module and shutdown agents is based on matching certificates.

### 4.2.1 Pairing with credentials on the agent

**STEP 1:** Action on the agent (IPP/IPM).

1. Connect to the web interface of the agent.
2. Detect the UPS Network Module with an **Address(es) scan**, select Override global authentication settings and type the UPS Network Module credentials.



## 4.2.2 Pairing with automatic acceptance (recommended if done in a secure and trusted network)

Pairing with automatic acceptance of shutdown agents and UPS network modules is recommended in case the installation is done in a secure and trusted network, and when certificates cannot be created in other ways.

### STEP 1: Action on the Network Module

#### 1. Connect to the Network Module

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

#### 2. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agents list](#) page

3. In the **Pairing with shutdown agents** section, select the time to accept new agents and press the **Start** button and the press **Continue**. During the selected timeframe, new agent connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.

### STEP 2: Action on the agent (IPP) while the time to accepts new agents is running on the Network Module

1. Connect to the web interface of the agent.
2. Detect the UPS Network Module with a **Quick scan**, **Range scan** or an **Address(es) scan**.
3. Right-click on the UPS Network Module when discovered and then **Set as power source**, **Configure** it, and **Save** it.

### STEP 3: Action on the Network Module

1. Make sure all listed agents in the card ([Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agents list](#)) belong to your infrastructure, if not, access may be revoked using the **Delete** button.
2. If the time for pairing still runs, you can stop it. Press **Stop** in the **Pairing with shutdown agents** section.



STEP 1 and STEP2 can be done either ways.

## 4.2.3 Pairing with manual acceptance

Manual pairing provides the maximum security.

### STEP 1: Action on the agent (IPP)

1. Connect to the web interface of the agent
2. Detect the UPS Network Module with a **Quick scan**, **Range scan** or an **Address(es) scan**.
3. Define the power source

**Note:** After that stage, the agent creates a client certificate. The power source could show a communication loss since the current client certificate is not trusted by the Network Module.

4. Copy the agent certificate file **client.pem** that is located in the folder `Eaton\IntelligentPowerProtector\configs\tls..`

### STEP 2: Action on the Network Module

#### 1. Connect to the Network Module

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.



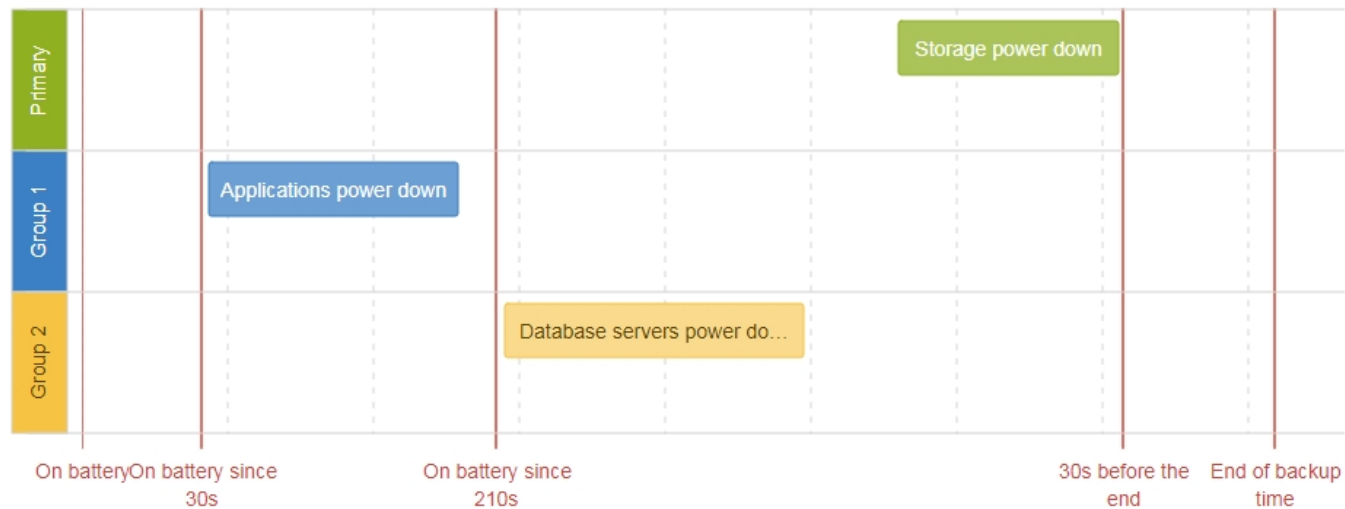
- Enter the password in the Password field.
  - Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.
2. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Certificate](#) page
3. In the **Trusted remote certificates** section, click **Import**, select **Protected applications (MQTT)** and then click on **CONTINUE**
4. Select the **client.pem** file previously saved, click **Open**. Communication with the agent is restored.

## 4.3 Powering down/up applications (examples)

### 4.3.1 Powering down IT system in a specific order

#### 4.3.1.1 Target

Powering down applications first (when on battery for 30s), database servers next (3min after the applications), and storage last (as late as possible).



#### 4.3.1.2 Step 1: Installation setup

##### 4.3.1.2.1 Objective

Use load segmentation provided by the UPS to independently control the power supply of each IT equipment categories (Applications, Database servers, Storage).

It also allows IT equipment to sequentially restart on utility recovery ([Restart sequentially the IT equipment on utility recovery](#)).

##### 4.3.1.2.2 Resulting setup

UPS provides outlets (Group 1 and Group 2) and a primary output.



When primary shuts OFF, both group 1 and group 2 shut OFF immediately.

Connections to UPS are done as described below:

- Group 1: Applications
- Group 2: Database servers
- Primary: Storage



### 4.3.1.3 Step 2: Agent settings

#### 4.3.1.3.1 Objective

Ensure IT solution is shutdown gracefully.

#### 4.3.1.3.2 Resulting setup

1. Install IPP Software on each server (Application, Database servers, Storage) and register the UPS load segment as power source:
  - Applications: Group 1
  - Database servers: Group 2
  - Storage: Entire UPS
2. Pair agent to the Network Module ([Pairing agent to the Network Module](#)).  
When done, each server appears in the Agent list.
3. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agent shutdown sequencing](#) page.



For examples of Agent settings, see the [Agent shutdown sequencing examples](#) section.

4. Set the OS shutdown duration to the time needed for your server to shutdown gracefully.  
This will make sure IPP shutdowns your servers before the load segment is powered down.  
As a result, it will define the overall shutdown sequence duration for each load segments.

### 4.3.1.4 Step 3: Power outage policy settings

#### 4.3.1.4.1 Objective

Use load segment policies to define shutdown sequencing.

#### 4.3.1.4.2 Resulting setup

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Shutdown on power outage](#) page of the Network Module



For examples of Power outage policy, see the following sections:

- [Maximize availability policy example](#)
- [Immediate graceful shutdown policy example](#)
- [Load shedding policy examples](#)
- [Custom policy examples](#)

2. Make sure Primary is set to: **Maximize availability**.



PRIMARY

Select the powering strategy

Maximize availability

Execution criteria:

☐

Initiate the sequence when on battery for

seconds

☐

Initiate the sequence when the battery is under

percent

☒

End

the sequence 30 seconds before

the end of the backup time

Storage is the last one to power down, its availability is maximized, and its shutdown will end 30s before the end of backup time.

3. Set Group 1 and Group 2 to: Custom.

Applications must shutdown first so Group 1 has been set to start shutdown when on battery for 30s.  
Servers must shutdown second, so Group 2 has been set to start shutdown when on battery for 210s, so 3min after the applications.

GROUP 1

Select the powering strategy

Custom

Execution criteria:

☒

Initiate the sequence when on battery for

30

seconds

☐

Initiate the sequence when the battery is under

percent

☐

End

the sequence seconds before

the end of the backup time



GROUP 2

Select the powering strategy  
Custom

Execution criteria:

☒ Initiate the sequence when on battery for 210 seconds

☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under percent

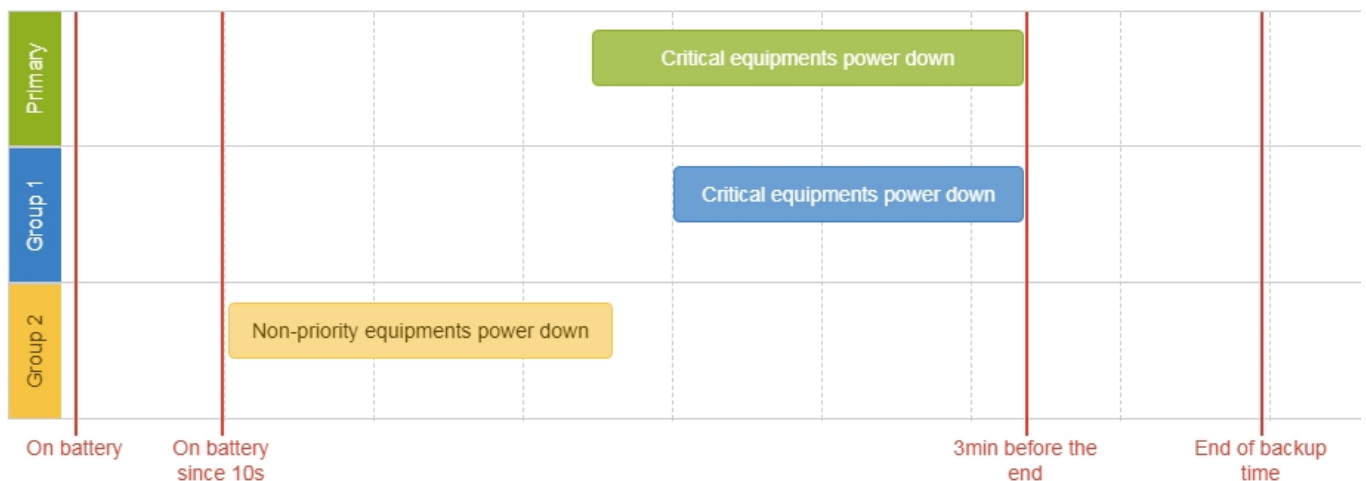
☐ End the sequence seconds before the end of the backup time

## 4.3.2 Powering down non-priority equipment first

### 4.3.2.1 Target

Powering down non-priority equipment first (immediately) and keep battery power for critical equipment.

Powering down critical equipment 3min before the end of backup time.



### 4.3.2.2 Step 1: Installation setup

#### 4.3.2.2.1 Objective

Use load segmentation provided by the UPS to independently control the power supply of each IT equipment categories (Applications, Database servers, Storage).

Load segmentation also allows IT equipment to restart sequentially on utility recovery ([Restart sequentially the IT equipment on utility recovery](#)).



#### 4.3.2.2.2 Resulting setup

UPS provides outlets (Group 1 and Group 2) and a primary output.



When primary shuts OFF, both group 1 and group 2 shut OFF immediately.

Connections can be done as described below:

- Group 2: non-priority equipment
- Group 1: critical equipment
- Primary: critical equipment

#### 4.3.2.3 Step 2: Agent settings

##### 4.3.2.3.1 Objective

Ensure IT solution is shutdown gracefully.

##### 4.3.2.3.2 Resulting setup

1. Install IPP Software on each server (Application, Database servers, Storage) and register the UPS load segment as power source:
  - Critical equipment: Group 1
  - Non-priority equipment: Group 2
  - Critical equipment: Entire UPS
2. Pair agent to the Network Module ([Pairing agent to the Network Module](#)).  
When done, each server appears in the Agent list.
3. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agent shutdown sequencing](#) page



For examples of Agent settings, see the [Agents shutdown sequencing](#) sections.

4. Set the OS shutdown duration to the time needed for your server to shutdown gracefully.  
This will make sure IPP shutdowns your servers before the load segment is powered down.  
As a result, it will define the overall shutdown sequence duration for each load segments.

#### 4.3.2.4 Step 3: Power outage policy settings

##### 4.3.2.4.1 Objective

Use load segment policies to define shutdown sequencing.

##### 4.3.2.4.2 Resulting setup

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Shutdown on power outage](#) page on the Network Module




For examples of Power outage policy, see the following sections:

- [Maximize availability policy example](#)
- [Immediate graceful shutdown policy example](#)
- [Load shedding policy examples](#)
- [Custom policy examples](#)

2. Set Primary and Group 1 to: **Custom** and set it to end shutdown sequence 180s before the end of backup time.



 PRIMARY


Select the powering strategy  
Custom

Execution criteria:

☐ Initiate the sequence when on battery for  seconds

☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under  percent

☒ End  the sequence 180 seconds before the end of the backup time

 GROUP 1

Select the powering strategy  
Custom

Execution criteria:

☐ Initiate the sequence when on battery for  seconds


☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under  percent

☒ End  the sequence 180 seconds before the end of the backup time

Critical equipment is the last one to power down, their availability will be maximized and their shutdown will end 180s before the end of backup time.

3. Set Group 2 to: **Immediate off**.



 GROUP 2

Select the powering strategy

Immediate OFF

Execution criteria:

☒ Initiate the sequence when on battery for 10 seconds

☐ Initiate the sequence when the battery is under percent

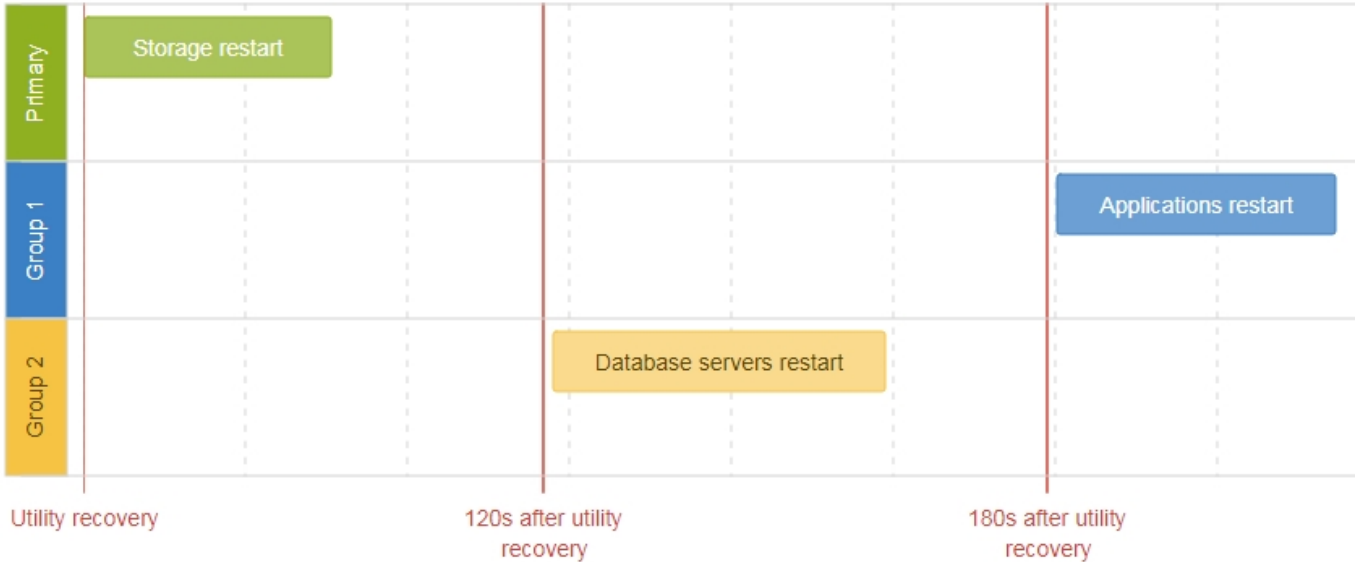
☐ Initiate the sequence seconds before the end of the backup time

Non-priority equipment immediately shuts down when on battery for 10s to keep battery power for critical equipment.

### 4.3.3 Restart sequentially the IT equipment on utility recovery

#### 4.3.3.1 Target

Restart the storage first (right after utility recovery), database servers next (2min after utility recovery) and applications last (3min after utility recovery).



#### 4.3.3.2 Step 1: Installation setup

##### 4.3.3.2.1 Objective


Use load segmentation provided by the UPS to independently control the power supply of each IT equipment categories (Applications, Database servers, Storage).



This will allow to restart sequentially the IT equipment on utility recovery.

4.3.3.2.2 Resulting setup

UPS provides outlets (Group 1 and Group 2) and a primary output.



When utility recovers, primary starts immediately.

Connections to UPS can be done as described below:

- Group 1: Applications
- Group 2: Database servers
- Primary: Storage

4.3.3.3 Step 2: Power outage policy settings

4.3.3.3.1 Objective

Use load segment restart settings to define restart sequencing.

4.3.3.3.2 Resulting setup

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Shutdown on power outage](#) page and to the **When utility comes back** section.

**When utility comes back**

☒

Keep shutdown sequence running until the end and then restart (forced reboot)

☒

Automatically restart the UPS when battery capacity exceeds

0

percent

Then Group 1 after

120

seconds

Then Group 2 after

60

seconds

2. Enable the "Keep shutdown sequence running until the end and then restart (forced reboot)".

3. Enable the "Automatically restart the UPS when battery capacity exceeds" and set it to 0%.

The storage will restart first, right after utility recovery without waiting the battery capacity to exceed a % limit.

4. Set Then Group 1 after to 120s.

The database servers will restart 120s after the utility recovery.

5. Set Then Group 2 after to 60s.

The database servers will restart 180s after the utility recovery.

4.4 Checking the current firmware version of the Network Module

Current firmware of the Network Module can be accessed in :

- The Card menu : [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>System information>>>Firmware information](#): Firmware version x.xx.x
- The Card menu : [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Firmware](#): Active FW version x.xx.x

4.5 Accessing to the latest Network Module firmware/driver/script

Download the latest Eaton Network Module firmware, driver or script from the Eaton website [www.eaton.com/downloads](http://www.eaton.com/downloads)



## 4.6 Upgrading the card firmware (Web interface / shell script)



For instructions on accessing to the latest firmware and script, refer to: [Accessing to the latest firmware and script](#)

### 4.6.1 Web interface

To upgrade the Network module through the Web interface, refer to the section: [Firmware upgrade through the Web interface](#).

### 4.6.2 Shell script

#### 4.6.2.1 Prerequisite

Shell script uses the following tools: sshpass, scp.

To get it installed on your Linux host, use the following commands.

##### Debian/Ubuntu

```
$ sudo apt-get install sshpass scp
```

##### RedHat/Fedora/CentOS

```
$ sudo dnf install sshpass scp
```

Make shell script executable:

```
$ chmod 700 install_updatePackage.sh
```

#### 4.6.2.2 Procedure

To upgrade the Network module using:

1. Open a shell terminal on your computer (Linux or cygwin; meaning real or emulated Linux operating system).
2. Use the shell script *install\_updatePackage.sh*

```
Usage: 'install_updatePackage.sh' [options]
Upgrade tool
Mandatory arguments are -f, -i, -u and -p
-h : show help
-f <path> : path of the upgrade file
-u <username> : username of a card user allowed to start upgrade
-p <password> : user password
-i <ipaddress> : ip address of the card to upgrade
-r : reboot the card after upgrade
```

### 4.6.3 Example:

```
$ ./install_updatePackage.sh -u admin -p <mypassword> -f FW_Update.tar -i <cardIpAddress> -r
```



```
STARTING UPDATE FROM: [FW_Update.tar] to [X.X.X.X]
```

```
Transfer by scp (FW_Update.tar) to [X.X.X.X]
```

```
Warning: Permanently added 'X.X.X.X' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
```

```
Transfer done.
```

```
Check running upgrade status ...
```

```
Check firmware binary signature
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():11
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():28
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():44
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():61
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():78
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():92
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():100
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade - inProgress():100
```

```
Uncompress and flash upgrade
```

```
Executing post post_upgrade.sh script upgrade
```

```
Upgrade done
```

```
Warning: Permanently added 'X.X.X.X' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
```

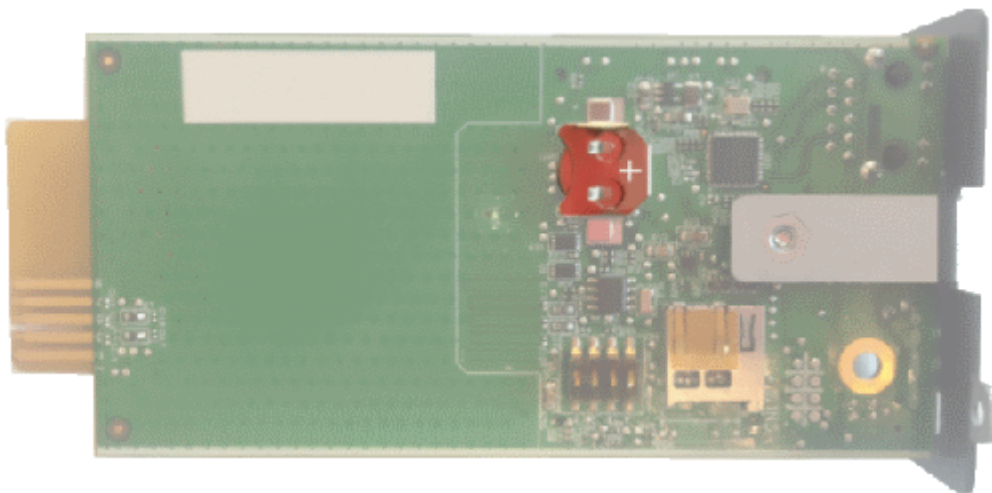
```
Rebooting...
```

```
res: Y
```

```
Update: OK
```

## 4.7 Changing the RTC battery cell

1. Access the Network Module, and then disconnect the Network cable, if needed.
2. Unscrew the Network Module and remove it from the slot.
3. Locate the RTC battery cell located on the back of the Network Module.

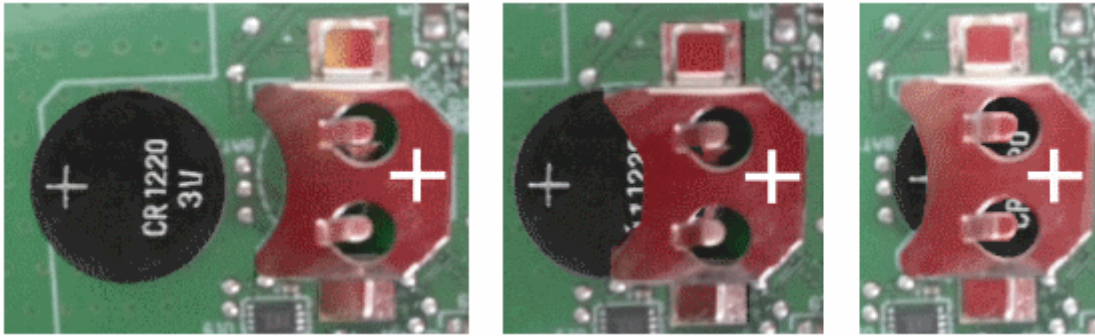


4. Get a new battery cell (CR1220 type).





5. Replace the battery cell, the positive mark (+) should be visible when inserting it.



6. Replace the Network Module and secure the screw, reconnect the Network cable if it was unplugged during the operation.  
7. Connect the Network Module and set the date and time. For more information, see the Date & Time section.



## 4.8 Updating the time of the Network Module precisely and permanently (ntp server)

For an accurate and quick update of the RTC for the Network Module, we recommend implementing a NTP server as time source for the Network Module.

LANs have an internal NTP server (Domain Controller, mail servers, Outlook servers are generally time servers too) but you can use a public ntp server like pool.ntp.org (after addition of the related rules to your firewall system).

For more information, see the [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>System details>>>Time & date settings](#) section.

## 4.9 Synchronizing the time of the Network Module and the UPS



This section is valid only when the UPS can manage date and time (refer to the UPS user manual for confirmation).



The Network Module use UTC time and manage the time zone and the DST.  
The UPS manage only the local time.

### 4.9.1 Automatic time synchronization

#### 4.9.1.1 Every day at 5 a.m.

The UPS time (local time) is synchronized with the Network Module.

#### 4.9.1.2 If the Network Module time is lost

The Network Module and the UPS time is synchronized with the oldest time between the last know Network Module time and the UPS time.

### 4.9.2 Manual time synchronization

#### 4.9.2.1 From the Network Module

On the Network Module, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>System details>>>Time & date settings](#) section and update the time.

The UPS time (local time) is directly synchronized with the Network Module.

#### 4.9.2.2 From the UPS



When the time is updated on the UPS, it is not synchronized on the Network Module.

## 4.10 Changing the language of the web pages

Update the language of the web page in the Settings menu.

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>User profile>>>Edit account](#).
2. Select the language, and then press the **Save** button.






The language of the login page is English

by default or browser language when it is supported.

## 4.11 Resetting username and password

### 4.11.1 As an admin for other users

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#).
2. Press the pen icon to edit user information: 
3. Change username and **save** the changes.
4. Select **Reset password** and choose from the following options :
  - Generate randomly
  - Enter manually
  - Force password to be changed on next login
5. Enter your own password to confirm the changes.
6. **Save** the changes.

### 4.11.2 Resetting its own password

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>User profile](#).
2. Press [Change password](#)
3. Enter your current password, the new password twice.
4. Press **Submit** to save the changes.

## 4.12 Recovering main administrator password

To recover the main administrator password, ask another administrator to initialize the password.

If it is not possible, proceed to the card sanitization:

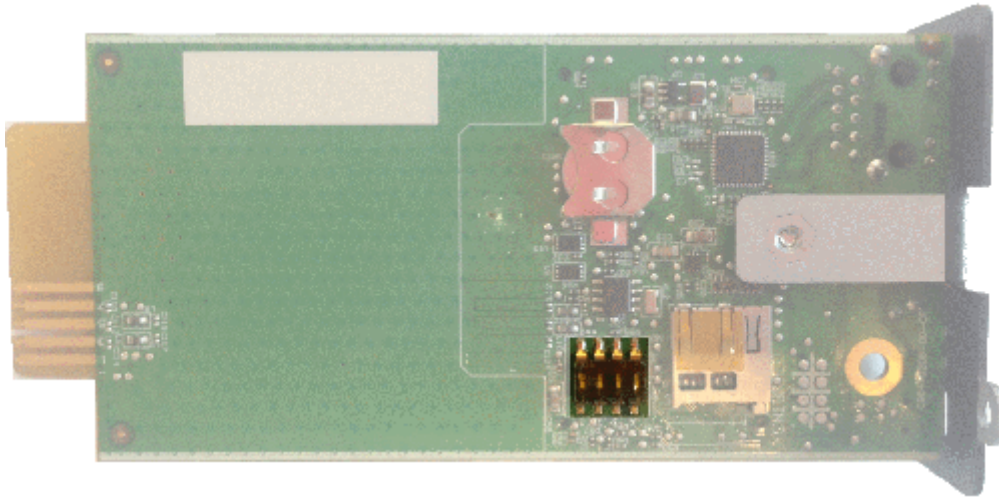


**Below instruction will sanitize the card and blank all the data.**

Depending on your network configuration, the Network Module may restart with a different IP address.  
Only main administrator user will remain with default login and password.  
Refresh the browser after the Network module reboot time to get access to the login page.

1. Access the Network Module, disconnect the Network cable, if needed.
2. Unscrew the Network Module and remove it from the slot.
3. Locate the SANITIZATION switch that is located on the back of the Network Module.

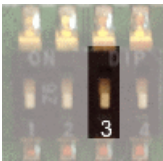
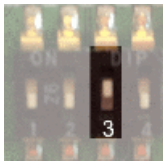
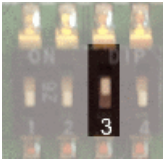




4. Peel off the protection :



5. Change the position of switch number 3, this change is detected during next power ON and the sanitization will be applied :

Case 1 :		
Case 2 :		



Changes of the switches 1, 2 or 4 has no effect.

6. Replace the Network Module and secure the screw, connect the Network cable, if needed.
7. Connect the Network Module by using the default credentials of the main administrator : admin/admin.
8. You will be forced to change the password accordingly to the current password strength rules.

## 4.13 Switching to static IP (Manual) / Changing IP address of the Network Module

Administrators can switch to static IP in the Settings menu and change the IP address of the Network Module.

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Network & Protocol>>>IPv4](#).
2. Select Manual (Static IP).
3. Input the following information:
  - IPv4 Address
  - Subnet Mask



- Default Gateway
4. Save the changes.

## 4.14 Reading device information in a simple way

### 4.14.1 Web page

The product information is located in the [Contextual help>>>Home>>>Energy flow diagram>>>Details](#), specifically with the button on the top of the diagram:



## 4.15 Subscribing to a set of alarms for email notification

### 4.15.1 Example #1: subscribing only to one alarm (load unprotected)

Follow the steps below:

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>Email notification settings](#).
2. Press the button **New** to create a new configuration.
3. Select:
  - Active: Yes
  - Configuration name: Load unprotected notification
  - Email address: myaddress@mycompany.com
  - Notify on events: Active
  - Always notify events with code: 81E (Load unprotected)



## Edit email notification settings

Custom name \*

Load unprotected notification

Email address \*

myaddress@mycompany.com

Status

Active

Schedule report

Recurrence \*

Every day

Starting date

09/21/2019 16:56:00

Subscribe

Attach measures

Attach logs

☒

☒

Card Events

☒

☐

☒

Device events

### Alarm notifications

Subscribe

Attach measures

Attach logs

☐

☐

All card Events

☐

☐

☐

All device events

[List of event codes](#)

Always notify events with code

81E

Separate each code with a comma

Never notify events with code

Separate each code with a comma

Test

Save



Logs will be attached by default in that example even if there is no subscription on card or device events.

4. Press **Save**, the table will show the new configuration.

EMAIL NOTIFICATION SETTINGS				
<div> <div>New</div> <div>Delete</div> </div>				
Custom name ↑	Email	Notification updates	Status	
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> <div></div> <div>Load unprotected notification</div>	myaddress@mycompany.com		Active	



## 4.15.2 Example #2: subscribing to all Critical alarms and some specific Warnings

Follow the steps below:

1. Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>Email notification settings](#).
2. Press the button **New** to create a new configuration.
3. Select:
  - Active: Yes
  - Configuration name: ALL Critical and User account Warning notification
  - Email address: myaddress@mycompany.com
  - Notify on events: Active
  - Subscribe to Critical card events and Critical device events
  - Always notify events with code: 0800700, 0800900 (User account - password expired, User account- locked)

### Edit email notification settings

Custom name \*

All critical and User account Warning notification

Email address \*

myaddress@mycompany.com

Status

Active

Schedule report

Recurrence \*

Every day

Starting date

09/21/2019 16:56:00

Subscribe	Attach measures	Attach logs	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Card Events
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Device events

### Alarm notifications

Subscribe	Attach measures	Attach logs	
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	All card Events ^
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Critical alarm
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	Warning alarm
<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	Info alarm
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	All device events ^
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Critical alarm
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Warning alarm
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Info alarm

[List of event codes](#)

Always notify events with code

0800700,0800900

Separate each code with a comma

Never notify events with code

Separate each code with a comma

Test

Save

4. Press **Save**, the table will show the new configuration.



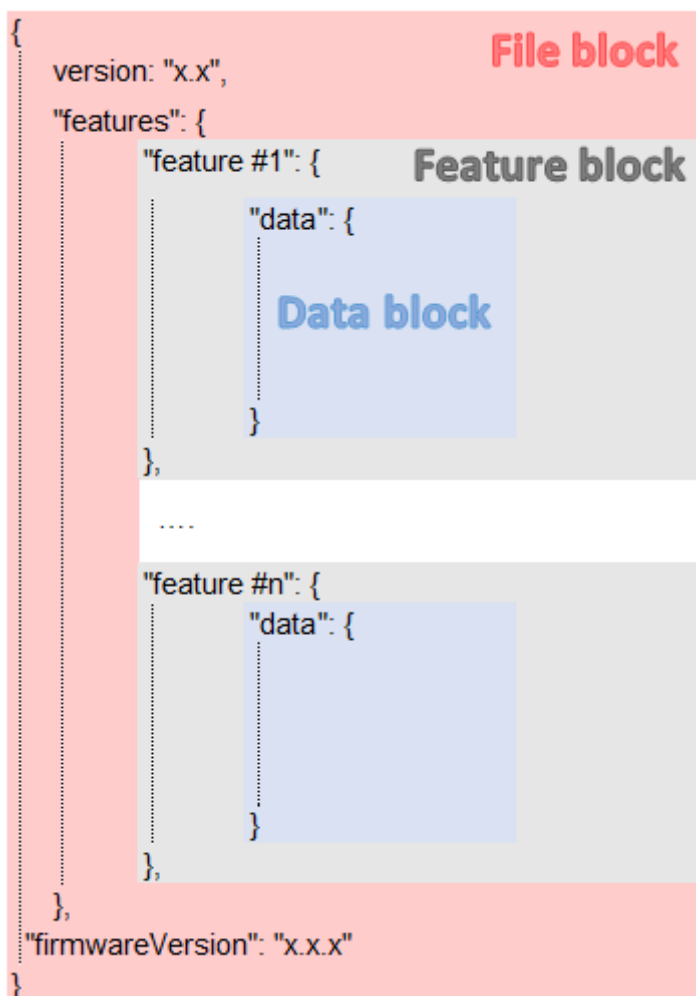
EMAIL NOTIFICATION SETTINGS				
<div> <div>New</div> <div>Delete</div> </div>				
Custom name ↑	Email	Notification updates	Status	
<div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> <div>All critical and User account Warning notification</div>	myaddress@mycompany.com	<div> <div></div> <div>Alarms</div> </div>	<div> <div></div> <div>Active</div> </div>	

## 4.16 Saving/Restoring/Duplicating Network module configuration settings

### 4.16.1 Modifying the JSON configuration settings file

#### 4.16.1.1 JSON file structure

The JSON file is structured into 3 blocks:





#### 4.16.1.1.1 File block

File block cannot be modified, this is the mandatory structure of the JSON file.

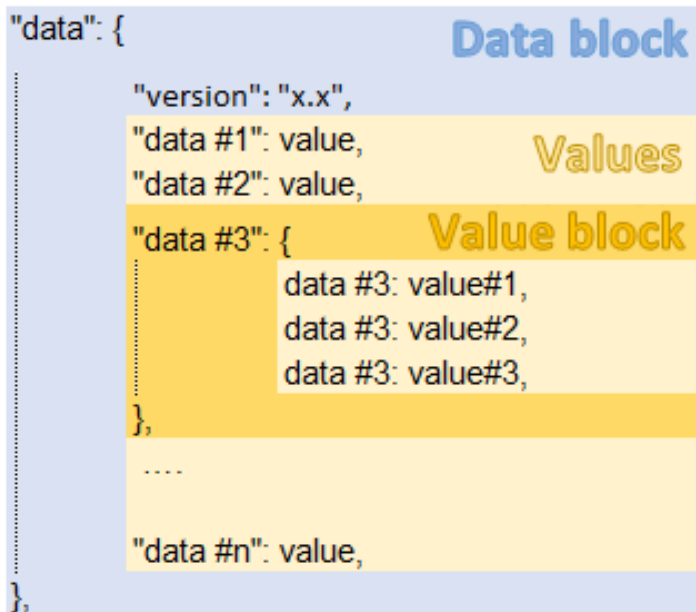
#### 4.16.1.1.2 Feature block

Feature block contains the full definition of a feature.

If it is removed from the JSON file, this feature settings will not be updated/restored in the card.

#### 4.16.1.1.3 Data block

Data block contains all the feature settings values.



##### a Data block

Data block cannot be modified, this is the mandatory structure of the JSON file.

##### b Value block

If some values inside the Value block need to be kept, Value block structure cannot be modified, this is the mandatory structure of the JSON file.

If it is removed from the JSON file, these values will not be updated/restored.

##### c Values

Values can be kept as is, modified or removed.

Removed values will not be updated/restored.

#### 4.16.1.2 Sensitive data (like passwords)

JSON file structure will slightly varies if sensitive data are exported with passphrase or not.

##### 4.16.1.2.1 The JSON file is saved using passphrase (preferred)

All sensitive data will have below structure:



```
"password": {
  plaintext: "null",
  cyphered: "p-twlcjoV-a8FjMjkagL6w"
},
```



When restoring the file, the corresponding setting will be updated based on the cyphered value.

#### 4.16.1.2.2 The JSON file is saved without passphrase

All sensitive data will have below structure:

```
"password": {
  plaintext: "null",
},
```



When restoring the file, the corresponding setting will not be set.  
This may lead to restoration failure if corresponding setting was not previously set with a valid value.

### 4.16.1.3 Modifying JSON file examples

#### 4.16.1.3.1 Modifying sensitive data

To change sensitive data, plain text must be filled with the new value **and the Cyphered entry (if existing) must be removed:**

```
"password": {
  plaintext: "New password",
},
```

#### 4.16.1.3.2 Adding local users

Adding or modifying local users is not yet available, only the predefined account (main administrator) can be modified.

#### 4.16.1.3.3 Modifying SNMP settings

Original file:	Modified file:
SNMP disabled	SNMP enabled on port 161 SNMPv1 disabled SNMPv3 enabled 2 x accounts 1 x read only user (enabled) with Auth-Priv security level and passwords 1x read write user (enabled) with Auth-Priv security level and passwords 1 x active trap



Original file:	Modified file:
<pre>snmp: {   data: {     version: "x.x",     dmeData: {       enabled: false,       port: xxxx,       v1: {         enabled: false,         communities: {           .....         }       },       v3: {         enabled: false,         users: [           .....         ]       },       traps: {         receivers: [         ]       }     }   } },</pre>	<pre>snmp: {   data: {     version: "x.x",     dmeData: {       enabled: true,       port: 161,       v1: {         enabled: false,         communities: {           .....         }       },       v3: {         enabled: true,         users: [           {             name: "readonly",             allowWrite: false,             enabled: true,             auth: {               enabled: true,               password: {                 plaintext: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx               }             },             priv: {               enabled: true,               password: {                 plaintext: yyyyyyyyyyyyyyy               }             }           },           {             name: "readwrite",             allowWrite: true,             enabled: true,             auth: {               enabled: true,               password: {                 plaintext: zzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzzz               }             },             priv: {               enabled: true,               password: {                 plaintext: wwwwwwwwww               }             }           }         ]       },       traps: {         receivers: [           {             name: "xxxxxxx",             host: "xxx.xx.xxx.xx",             port: xxx,             community: "xxxxx",             protocol: x,             user: "",             enabled: xxxx           }         ]       }     }   } },</pre>

4.16.1.3.4 Making a partial update/restoration

a Example: Updating/Restoring only LDAP settings

If you restore below JSON content, only LDAP settings will be updated/restored, everything else will remain unchanged.



```

{
  "version": "x.x",
  "features": {
    "ldap": {
      "data": {
        "version": "x.x",
        "certificateData": [],
        "dmeData": {
          "enabled": true,
          "baseAccess": {
            "security": {"ssl": 1, "verifyTlsCert": false},
            "primary": {"name": "Primary", "hostname": "xxxxxxxxx", "port": xxxx},
            "secondary": {"name": "xxxxxx", "hostname": "xxxxxx", "port": xxxx},
            "credentials": {
              "anonymousSearchBind": false,
              "searchUserDN":
                "CN=xxxx,OU=xxxx,OU=xxxx,OU=xxxx,DC=xxxx,DC=xxxx",
              "password": {"plaintext": null}},
            "searchBase": {"searchBaseDN": "DC=xxx,DC=xxx,DC=xxx"}
          },
          "requestParameters": {
            "userBaseDN": "OU=xxxx,DC=xxxx",
            "userNameAttribute": "xxxx",
            "uidAttribute": "objectSid:x-x-x-xx-xxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxx",
            "groupBaseDN": "OU=xxxx,DC=xxxx",
            "groupNameAttribute": "xx",
            "gidAttribute": "objectSid:x-x-x-xx-xxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxx-xxxxxxxxxx"
          },
          "profileMapping": [
            { "remoteGroup": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "profile": 1},
            { "remoteGroup": "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx", "profile": 2},
            { "remoteGroup": "", "profile": 0},
            { "remoteGroup": "", "profile": 0},
            { "remoteGroup": "", "profile": 0}
          ]
        }
      },
    },
  },
  "firmwareVersion": "x.x.x"
}

```

#### 4.16.1.4 Non-intuitive data values in the JSON file

	Data	Values example
--	------	----------------



<b>Account service</b>	preferences>>>language	de: Deutsch en: English es: Español fr: Français it: Italiano ja: 日本語 ru: русский zh_Hans: 简体中文 zh_Hant: 繁體中文
	preferences>>>dateFormat	Y-m-d: YYYY-MM-DD d-m-Y: DD-MM-YYYY d.m.Y: DD.MM.YYYY d/m/Y: DD/MM/YYYY m/d/Y: MM/DD/YYYY d m Y: DD MM YYYY
	preferences>>>timeFormat	1: 24h 0: 12h
	preferences>>>temperatureUnit	1: °C 2: °F

	Data	Values example
<b>Card</b>	-	-

	Data	Values example
<b>Date</b>	timeZone	"Europe/Paris","Africa/Johannesburg","America/New_York","Asia/Shanghai"  <i>Refer to the Web interface for the full list.</i>

	Data	Values example
<b>email</b>	periodicReport>>>periodicity	Every day Every week Every month
	periodicReport>>>startTime	timestamp (unix)

	Data	Values example
--	------	----------------



LDAP	baseAccess>>>security>>>ssl	1: None 2: Start TLS 3: SSL
	baseAccess>>>profileMapping>>>profile	administrators  viewers  operators

	Data	Values example
Measure	-	-

	Data	Values example
Modbus	mapping>>>configurations>>>transport	1: RTU 2: TCP
	mapping>>>configurations>>>map	network_card: Card System Information  modbus_ms:  Eaton ModbusMS compatible
	mapping>>>configurations>>>transportFilter	*: Access to all  xx.xxx.xx.xx;yy.yyy.yy.yy;...: Access to a list of IP address
	mapping>>>configurations>>>deviceId	1 to 247
	mapping>>>configurations>>>access	0: None  1: Read only  3: Read/Write
	mapping>>>configurations>>>illegalReadBehavior	1: Return exception  2: return zeros

	rtu>>>configuration>>>baudrate	1: 1200pbs 2: 2400bps 3: 4800bps 4: 9600bps 5: 19200bps 6: 38400bps 7: 57600bps 8: 115200bps
	rtu>>>configuration>>>parity	1: None  2: Even  3: Odd
	rtu>>>configuration>>>stopBits	1: 1 Stop bit  2: 2 Stop bits



	Data	Values example
Modbus	mapping>>>configurations>>>transport	1: RTU 2: TCP
	mapping>>>configurations>>>map	network_card: Card System Information modbus_ms: Eaton ModbusMS compatible
	mapping>>>configurations>>>transportFilter	*: Access to all xx.xxx.xx.xx;yy.yyy.yy.yy;...: Access to a list of IP address
	mapping>>>configurations>>>deviceId	1 to 247
	mapping>>>configurations>>>access	0: None 1: Read only 3: Read/Write
	mapping>>>configurations>>>illegalReadBehavior	1: Return exception 2: return zeros

	Data	Values example
MQTT	-	-

	Data	Values example
Power outage policy	id	1: Primary 2: Group 1 3: Group 2

	Data	Values example
Remote user	preferences>>>language	de: Deutsch en: English es: Español fr: Français it: Italiano ja: 日本語 ru: русский zh_Hans: 简体中文 zh_Hant: 繁體中文



	preferences>>>dateFormat	Y-m-d: YYYY-MM-DD d-m-Y: DD-MM-YYYY d.m.Y: DD.MM.YYYY d/m/Y: DD/MM/YYYY m/d/Y: MM/DD/YYYY d m Y: DD MM YYYY
	preferences>>>timeFormat	1: 24h 0: 12h
	preferences>>>temperatureUnit	1: °C 2: °F

	Data	Values example
Schedule	scheduler	1: Primary 2: Group 1 3: Group 2
	recurrence	0: once 1: every day 2: every week
	shutdownTimeStamp	timestamp (unix)
	restartTimeStamp	timestamp (unix)

	Data	Values example
SMTP	-	-

	Data	Values example
SNMP	traps>>>receivers>>>protocol	1: SNMP v1 3: SNMP v2
	traps>>>receivers>>>user	User configuration cannot be duplicated without manual configuration through the Web interface.

	Data	Values example
Syslog	servers>>>protocol	1: UDP 2: TCP
	servers>>>tcpframing	1: TRADITIONAL 2: OCTET_COUNTING

	Data	Values example
--	------	----------------



Web server	-	-
------------	---	---

## 4.16.2 Saving/Restoring/Duplicating settings through the CLI

Navigate to [Information>>>CLI>>>save\\_configuration | restore\\_configuration](#) section to get example on how to save and restore settings through the CLI.

## 4.16.3 Saving/Restoring/Duplicating settings through the Web interface

Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Services](#) section to get information on how to save and restore settings through the Web interface.



## 5 Securing the Network Management Module

### 5.1 Cybersecurity considerations for electrical distribution systems

#### 5.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this section is to provide high-level guidance to help customers across industries and applications apply Eaton solutions for power management of electrical systems in accordance with current cybersecurity standards.

This document is intended to provide an overview of key security features and practices to consider in order to meet industry recommended standards and best practices.

#### 5.1.2 Introduction

Every day, cyber-attacks against government and commercial computer networks number in the millions. According to U.S. Cyber Command, Pentagon systems are probed 250,000 times per hour. Similar attacks are becoming more prevalent on other kinds of information-based smart networks as well, such as those that operate buildings and utility systems. Whether the objective is to steal intellectual property or halt operations, the tools and the techniques used for unauthorized network access are increasingly sophisticated.

#### 5.1.3 Connectivity—why do we need to address cybersecurity for industrial control systems (ICS)?

There is increasing concern regarding cybersecurity across industries where companies are steadily integrating field devices into enterprise-wide information systems. This occurs in discrete manufacturing and process industrial environments, a wide range of general and specific purpose commercial buildings, and even utility networks. Traditionally, electrical systems were controlled through serial devices connected to computers via dedicated transceivers with proprietary protocols. In contrast, today's control systems are increasingly connected to larger enterprise networks, which can expose these systems to similar vulnerabilities that are typically found in computer systems. The differences between information technology (IT) and ICS networks can be summarized as follows:

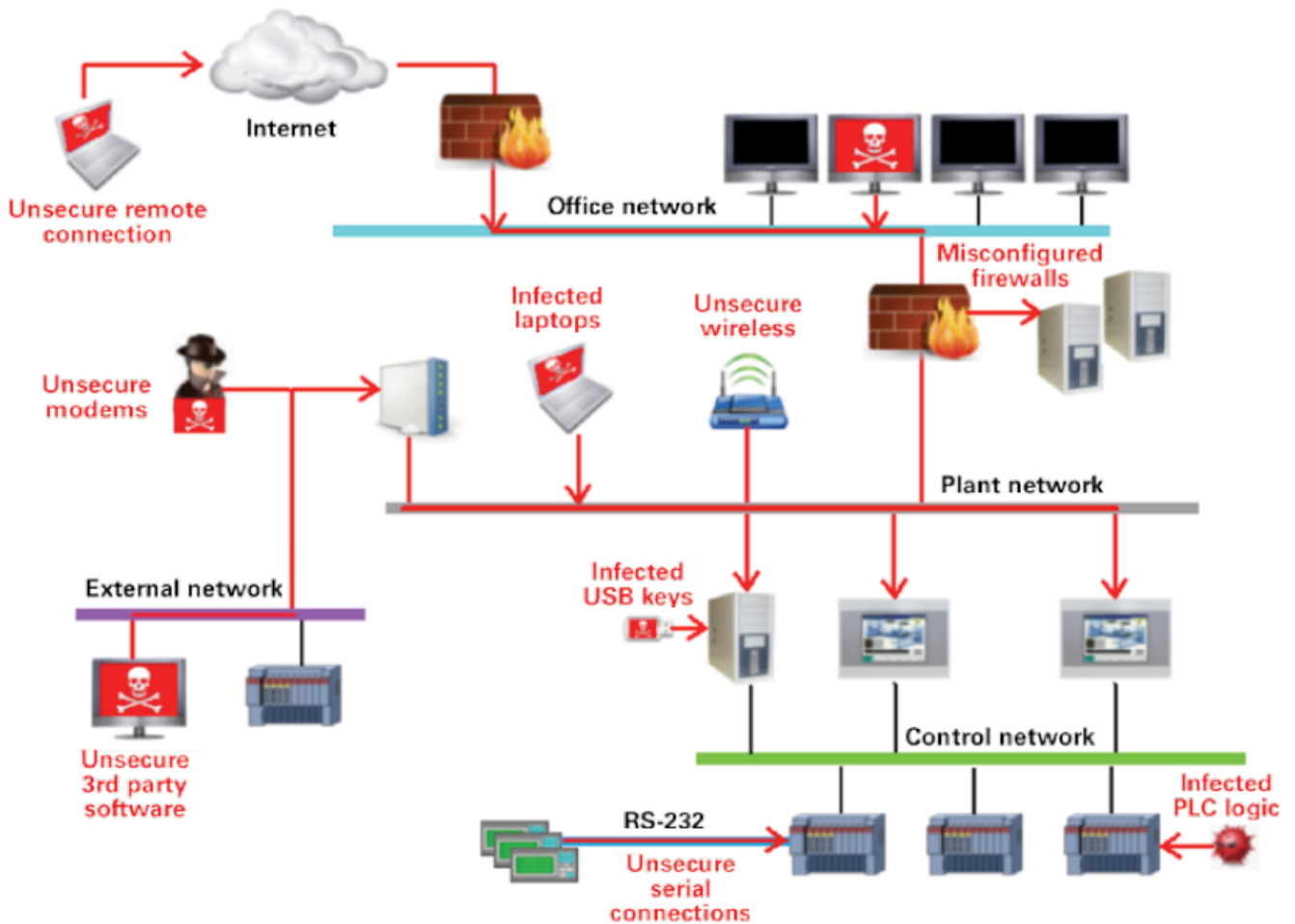
- The main focus of the IT network is to ensure the **confidentiality** and the **integrity** of the data using rigorous access control and data encryption
- The main focus of the ICS network is **safety, availability, and integrity** of data
- Enterprise security protects the servers' data from attack
- Control system security protects the facility's ability to safely and securely operate, regardless of what may befall the rest of the network

#### 5.1.4 Cybersecurity threat vectors

Cybersecurity threat vectors are paths or tools that an entity can use to gain access to a device or a control network in order to deliver a malicious attack. Figure below shows examples of attack vectors on a network that might otherwise seem secure.



### 5.1.4.1 Paths to the control network



The paths in above figure include:

- External users accessing the network through the Internet
- Misconfigured firewalls
- Unsecure wireless routers and wired modems
- Infected laptops located elsewhere that can access the network behind the firewall
- Infected USB keys and PLC logic programs
- Unsecure RS-232 serial links

The most common malicious attacks come in the following forms:

- Virus—a software program that spreads from one device to another, affecting operation
- Trojan horse—a malicious device program that hides inside other programs and provides access to that device
- Worm—a device program that spreads without user interaction and affects the stability and performance of the ICS network
- Spyware—a device program that changes the configuration of a device

### 5.1.5 Defense in depth

While there are differences between traditional IT systems and ICS, the fundamental concept of “defense in depth” is applicable to both. Defense in depth is a strategy of integrating technology, people, and operations capabilities to establish variable barriers across multiple layers of an organization. These barriers include electronic countermeasures such as firewalls, intrusion detection software/components, and antivirus software, coupled with physical protection policies and training. Fundamentally, the barriers are intended to reduce the probability of attacks on the network and provide mechanisms to detect “intruders.”



## 5.1.6 Designing for the threat vectors

### 5.1.6.1 Firewalls

Firewalls provide the capability to add stringent and multifaceted rules for communication between various network segments and zones in an ICS network. They can be configured to block data from certain segments, while allowing the relevant and necessary data through. A thorough understanding of the devices, applications, and services that are in a network will guide the appropriate deployment and configuration of firewalls in a network. Typical types of firewalls that can be deployed in a network include:

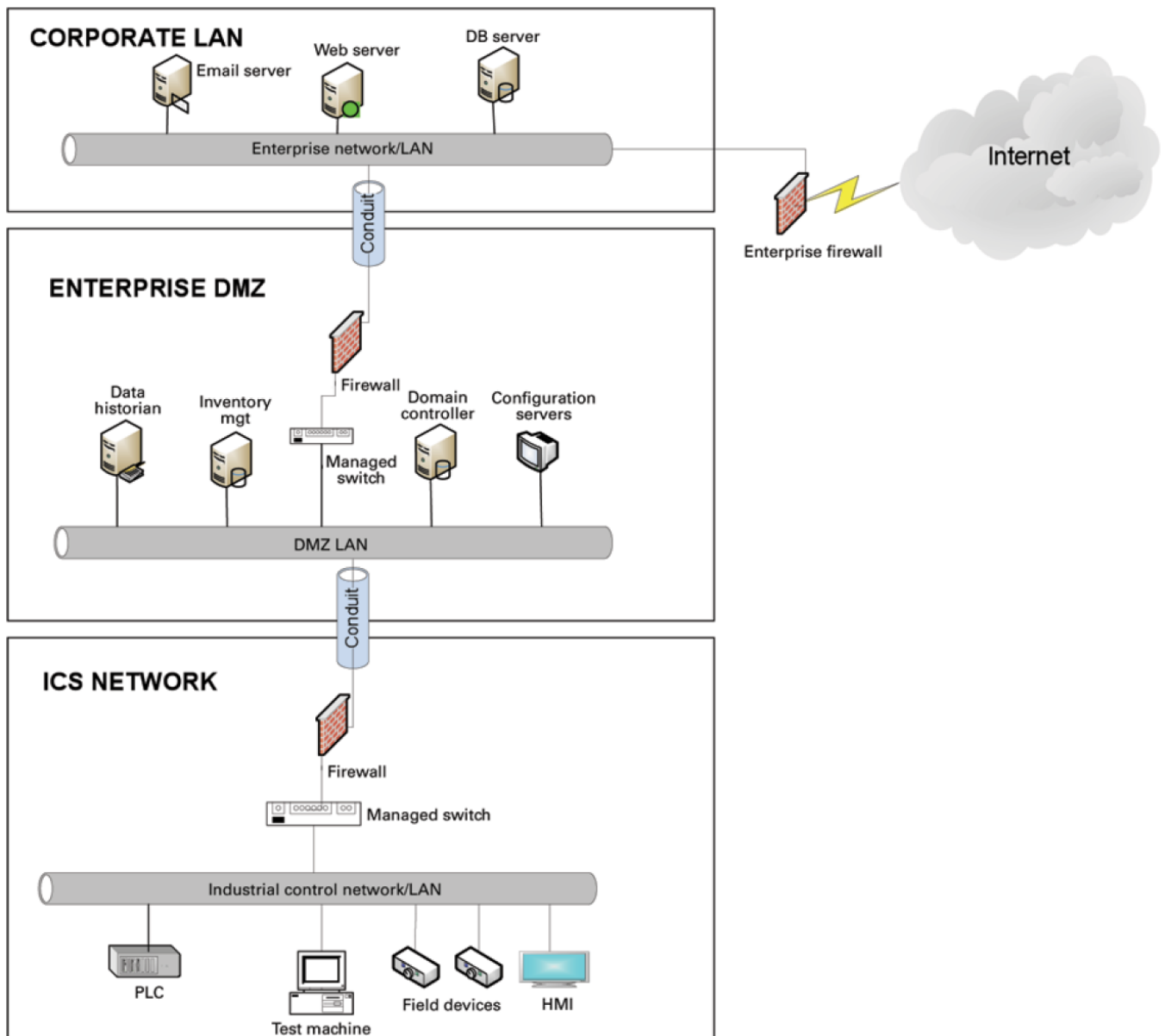
- **Packet filter or boundary firewalls that work on the network layer**  
These firewalls mainly operate at the network layer, using pre-established rules based on port numbers and protocols to analyze the packets going into or out of a separated network.  
These firewalls either permit or deny passage based on these rules.
- **Host firewalls**  
These firewalls are software firewall solutions that protect ports and services on devices. Host firewalls can apply rules that track, allow, or deny incoming and outgoing traffic on the device and are mainly found on mobile devices, laptops, and desktops that can be easily connected to an ICS.
- **Application-level proxy firewalls**  
These firewalls are highly secure firewall protection methods that hide and protect individual devices and computers in a control network. These firewalls communicate at the application layer and can provide better inspection capabilities. Because they collect extensive log data, application-level proxy firewalls can negatively impact the performance of an ICS network.
- **Stateful inspection firewalls**  
These firewalls work at the network, session, and application layers of the open system interconnection (OSI). Stateful inspection firewalls are more secure than packet filter firewalls because they only allow packets belonging to allowed sessions.  
These firewalls can authenticate users when a session is established and analyze a packet to determine whether they contain the expected payload type or enforce constraints at the application layer.
- **SCADA hardware firewalls**  
These are hardware-based firewalls that provide defense for an ICS based on observing abnormal behavior on a device within the control network. For example, if an operator station computer suddenly attempts to program a PLC, this activity could be blocked and an alarm could be raised to prevent serious risk to the system.

### 5.1.6.2 Demilitarized zones (DMZ)

Network segmentation is a key consideration in establishing secure control networks. Firewalls should be used to create DMZ by grouping critical components and isolating them from the traditional business IT network. A three-tier architecture should be employed at a minimum, with a DMZ between the organization's core network and an isolated control system's network as shown in below figure.



### 5.1.6.2.1 Three-tier architecture for a secure control network



Above figure shows that the control networks are divided into layers or zones based on control functions, which are then connected by conduits (connections between the zones) that provide security controls to:

- Control access to zones
- Resist denial of services (DOS) attacks or the transfer of malware
- Shield other network systems
- Protect the integrity and the confidentiality of network traffic

Beyond network segmentation, access control (both physical and logical) should be defined and implemented.

The key consideration when designing access control is defining the **required** interactions both within a given zone and between zones. These interactions should be mapped out clearly and prioritized based on need. It is important to realize that every hole poked in a firewall and each non-essential functionality that provides access or creates additional connectivity increases potential exposure to attacks. A system then becomes only as secure as the devices connecting to it.

If mapped correctly, the potential adverse impact to control system reliability and functionality should be negligible. However, this element introduces additional costs (in terms of firewall and other network infrastructure) and complexity to the environment.



### 5.1.6.3 Intrusion detection and prevention systems (IDPS)

These are systems that are primarily focused on identifying possible incidents in an ICS network, logging the information about them, attempting to stop them, and reporting them to ICS security administrators.

Because these systems are critical in an ICS network, they are regular targets for attacks and securing them is extremely important.

The type of IDPS technology deployed will vary with the type of events that need to be monitored.

There are four classes of IDPS technology:

- Network-based IDPS monitors network traffic for particular ICS network segments or devices and analyzes the network and application protocol activity to identify suspicious activity
- Wireless IDPS monitors and analyzes wireless network traffic to identify suspicious activity involving the ICS wireless network protocol
- Network behavior analysis IDPS examines ICS network traffic to identify threats that generate unusual traffic flows such as DOS attacks
- Host-based IDPS monitors the characteristics and the events occurring within a single ICS network host for suspicious activity

### 5.1.7 Policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines

For the defense in depth strategy to succeed, there must be well-documented and continuously reviewed policies, procedures, standards, and guidelines.

- **Policies** provide procedures or actions that must be carried out to meet objectives and to address the who, what, and why
- **Procedures** provide detailed steps to follow for operations and to address the how, where, and when
- **Standards** typically refer to specific hardware and software, and specify uniform use and implementation of specific technologies or parameters
- **Guidelines** provide recommendations on a method to implement the policies, procedures, and standards

#### 5.1.7.1 Understanding an ICS network

Creating an inventory of all the devices, applications, and services that are hosted in a network can establish an initial baseline for what to monitor. Once those components are identified and understood, control, ownership, and operational consideration can be developed.

#### 5.1.7.2 Log and event management

It is important to understand what is happening within the network from both a performance and security perspective. This is especially true in a control systems environment.

Log and event management entails monitoring infrastructure components such as routers, firewalls, and IDS/IPS, as well as host assets. Security Information and Event Management (SIEM) systems can collect events from various sources and provide correlation and alerts.

Generating and collecting events, or even implementing a SIEM is not sufficient by itself. Many organizations have SIEM solutions, but alerts go unwatched or unnoticed.

Monitoring includes both the capability to monitor environments and the capacity to perform the monitoring. Capability relates to the design and the architecture of the environment. Has it been built in a manner that takes into consideration the ability to monitor? Capacity speaks to the resources (personnel, tools, expertise) needed to perform meaningful interpretation of the information and initiate timely and appropriate action.

Through monitoring, the organization can identify issues such as suspicious or malicious activities. Awareness can be raised when new (potentially unauthorized) devices appear in the environment. Careful consideration should be taken into account to ensure that log and event management does not adversely impact the functionality or the reliability of the control system devices.

#### 5.1.7.3 Security policy and procedures

It is important to identify “asset owners,” and to develop policies and procedures for a cybersecurity program. These policies need to be practical and enforceable in order to be effective. Policies should also address access related issues, such as physical access, contractors, and vendors.



Existing (traditional) IT standards and policies may not apply (or have not been considered) for control systems. A gap analysis should be performed to determine which components are not covered (or not adequately covered) by existing policies. Relationships with existing policies and standards should be explicitly identified and new or supporting policies should be developed. It is important that industrial control system administrators have proper authorizations and full support of their management to implement policies that will help secure the ICS network.

#### 5.1.7.4 ICS hardening

The goal for system hardening is to reduce as many security risks as possible by securely configuring ICS networks. The idea is to establish configurations based on what is required and eliminate unnecessary services and applications that could potentially provide another possible entry point to an intruder.

Minimum security baselines should be established for the various platforms and products deployed (operating system, application, and infrastructure elements such as drives, meters, HMI devices). The following actions should be implemented where applicable:

- Disable unnecessary services
- Disable anonymous FTP
- Do not use clear text protocols (e.g., use SSH v2 instead of Telnet)
- Install only required packages/applications/features
- Deploy antivirus solutions (where possible)
- Disable or otherwise control use of USB devices
- Establish a warning banner
- Change default passwords (e.g., SNMP)

It may be easier to implement these actions on devices for which you control the base operating system platform. However, several

of the items listed above can be configured from the product specific configuration options.

Changes such as these could potentially impact the functionality of a control system device. Extensive testing needs to be conducted before deployment to minimize this impact.

#### 5.1.7.5 Continuous assessment and security training

It is critical that ICS network administrators and regular users be properly trained to ensure the security of the ICS and the safety of the people who operate and depend on it.

Ongoing vulnerability assessments are critical to identify issues and understand the effectiveness of other defensible network elements.

Assessments should include testing and validating the following:

- Monitoring capabilities and alerts are triggered and responded to as expected
- Device configuration of services and applications
- Expected connectivity within and between zones
- Existence of previously unknown vulnerabilities in the environment
- Effectiveness of patching

A program should be established for performing assessments.

The actual assessment should be performed by a qualified resource, which can be an in-house or third-party organization. Regardless of who performs the assessments, in-house resources need to be involved in the planning, scoping, and supporting of assessment activities and must be appropriately trained to do so.

Assessments should be conducted according to a methodology that is clearly defined to address:

- Physical security
- People and processes
- Network security
- Host security
- Applications security (both internally developed and commercially off-the-shelf (COTS))

#### 5.1.7.6 Patch management planning and procedures

A patching and vulnerability management process should be established based on the timely awareness of issues and appropriate action. This process should take all of the elements that make up the control system environment into consideration.

Information resources should be identified for vulnerability and advisory information for the various components in the environment. These should include vendor-specific sources as well as other public or commercial services that provide vulnerability advisory information. For example, the National Vulnerability Database (NVD) provides information related to vulnerabilities identified in



general IT components, while the Industrial Control Systems Cyber Emergency Response Team (ICS-CERT) publishes advisories specific to control systems.

A regular patch deployment schedule should be established for each component in the environment. Depending on the component, this could range from a monthly schedule to an as-needed deployment, depending on the historical frequency of patch or vulnerability related issues for the component or the vendor. Additionally, out-of-band or emergency patch management needs to be considered and qualifications need to be defined.

Vulnerability information and advisories should be reviewed regularly and assessments should be performed to determine the relative severity and urgency of issues.

Elements of the process should also include the preparation, scheduling, and change controls; testing and rollback procedures; and pre-deployment notification to stakeholders that includes scope, expectations, and reporting. Testing is a significant element, as the effect of the patch application needs to be clearly understood; unintended or unexpected impacts to a control system component influence the decision to deploy a patch. In the event that it is determined that a patch cannot be safely deployed but the severity of the issue represents a significant concern, compensating controls should be investigated.

## 5.1.8 Conclusion

To protect important assets, all organizations must take cybersecurity threats seriously and meet them proactively with a system-wide defensive approach specific to organizational needs.

There is no protection method that is completely secure. A defense mechanism that is effective today may not be effective tomorrow– the ways and means of cyber-attacks constantly change. It is critical ICS administrators remain aware of changes in cybersecurity and continue to work to prevent any potential vulnerabilities in the systems they manage.

## 5.1.9 Terms and definitions

<b>DMZ</b>	A demilitarized zone is a logical or physical sub network that interfaces an organization's external services to a larger, untrusted network and providing an additional layer of security.
<b>Encryption</b>	The process of transforming plain or clear text using an algorithm to make it unreadable to anyone except those possessing special knowledge.
<b>ICS</b>	A device or set of device that manage, command, direct, or regulate the behavior of other devices or systems.
<b>Protocol</b>	A set of standard rules for data representation, signaling, authentication, and error detection required to send information over a communications channel

## 5.1.10 Acronyms

<b>COTS</b>	Commercially Off-the-Shelf
<b>DMZ</b>	Demilitarized Zone
<b>DOS</b>	Denial of Service
<b>FTP</b>	File Transfer Protocol
<b>HMI</b>	Human Machine Interface
<b>ICS</b>	Industrial Control Systems
<b>ICS-CERT</b>	Industrial Control Systems - Cyber Emergency Response Team
<b>IDPS</b>	Intrusion Detection and Prevention Systems
<b>IDS</b>	Intrusion Detection Systems
<b>IPS</b>	Intrusion Prevention Systems
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>NVD</b>	National Vulnerability Database
<b>OSI</b>	Open System Interconnection
<b>PLC</b>	Programmable Logic Controller



<b>SCADA</b>	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
<b>SNMP</b>	Simple Network Management Protocol
<b>SSH</b>	Secure Shell
<b>SIEM</b>	Security Information and Event Management
<b>USB</b>	Universal Serial Bus

## 5.1.11 References

- [1] Recommended Practice: Improving Industrial Control Systems Cybersecurity with Defense-In-Depth Strategies, October 2009  
[https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/sites/default/files/FactSheets/NCCIC%20ICS\\_FactSheet\\_Defense\\_in\\_Depth\\_Strategies\\_S508C.pdf](https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/sites/default/files/FactSheets/NCCIC%20ICS_FactSheet_Defense_in_Depth_Strategies_S508C.pdf)
- [2] NIST.SP.800-82 Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security, June 2011  
<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-82/SP800-82-final.pdf>
- [3] NIST.SP.800-94 Guide to Intrusion Detection and Prevention Systems (IDPS), Feb 2007  
<http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-94/SP800-94.pdf>
- [4] Common Cybersecurity Vulnerabilities in Industrial Control Systems, May 2011  
[http://ics-cert.uscert.gov/sites/default/files/recommended\\_practices/DHS\\_Common\\_Cybersecurity\\_Vulnerabilities\\_ICS\\_2010.pdf](http://ics-cert.uscert.gov/sites/default/files/recommended_practices/DHS_Common_Cybersecurity_Vulnerabilities_ICS_2010.pdf)
- [5] The Tao of Network Security Monitoring, 2005 Richard Bejtlich



## 5.2 Cybersecurity recommended secure hardening guidelines

### 5.2.1 Introduction

This Network module has been designed with Cybersecurity as an important consideration. Number of Cybersecurity features are now offered in the product which if implemented as per the recommendations in this section would minimize Cybersecurity risk to the Network module. This section “secure configuration” or “hardening” guidelines provide information to the users to securely deploy and maintain their product to adequately minimize the cybersecurity risks to their system.

Eaton is committed to minimizing the Cybersecurity risk in its products and deploys cybersecurity best practices and latest cybersecurity technologies in its products and solutions; making them more secure, reliable and competitive for our customers. Eaton also offers Cybersecurity Best Practices whitepapers to its customers that can be referenced at [www.eaton.com/cybersecurity](http://www.eaton.com/cybersecurity)

### 5.2.2 Secure configuration guidelines

#### 5.2.2.1 Asset identification and Inventory

Keeping track of all the devices in the system is a prerequisite for effective management of Cybersecurity of a system. Ensure you maintain an inventory of all the components in your system in a manner in which you uniquely identify each component. To facilitate this Network module supports the following identifying information - manufacturer, type, serial number, f/w version number, and location.

##### 5.2.2.1.1 Network Module identification and its firmware information

It can be retrieved by navigating to [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>System information](#).

###### Identification

- System name
- Product
- Physical name
- Vendor
- UUID
- Part number
- Serial number
- Hardware version
- Location
- Contact

###### Firmware information

- Firmware version
- Firmware SHA
- Firmware date
- Firmware installation date
- Firmware activation date
- Bootloader version



The COPY TO CLIPBOARD button will copy the information to the clipboard.

##### 5.2.2.1.2 Communication settings

It can be retrieved by navigating to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Network & Protocol](#).

###### LAN

- Link status
- MAC address
- Configuration



#### IPV4

- Status
- Mode
- Address
- Netmask
- Gateway

#### Domain

- Mode
- FQDN
- Primary DNS
- Secondary DNS

#### IPV6

- Status
- Mode
- Addresses

### 5.2.2.1.3 Device details

It can be retrieved by navigating to [Contextual help>>>Home>>>Energy flow diagram>>>Details](#).

#### Details

- Name
- Model
- P/N
- S/N
- Location
- FW version



The COPY TO CLIPBOARD button will copy the information to the clipboard.

### 5.2.2.2 Physical Protection

Industrial Control Protocols don't offer cryptographic protections at protocol level, at physical ports and at controller mode switches leaving them exposed to Cybersecurity risk. Physical security is an important layer of defense in such cases. Network module is designed with the consideration that it would be deployed and operated in a physically secure location.

- Physical access to cabinets and/or enclosures containing Network module and the associated system should be restricted, monitored and logged at all times.
- Physical access to the communication lines should be restricted to prevent any attempts of wiretapping, sabotage. It's a best practice to use metal conduits for the communication lines running between one cabinet to another cabinet.
- Attacker with unauthorized physical access to the device could cause serious disruption of the device functionality. A combination of physical access controls to the location should be used, such as locks, card readers, and/or guards etc.
- Network module supports the following physical access ports, controller mode switches and USB ports: RJ45, USB A, USB Micro-B. Access to them need to be restricted.
- Do not connect unauthorized USB device or SD card for any operation (e.g. Firmware upgrade, Configuration change and Boot application change).
- Before connecting any portable device through USB or SD card slot, scan the device for malwares and virus.

### 5.2.2.3 Authorization and Access Control

It is extremely important to securely configure the logical access mechanisms provided in Network module to safeguard the device from unauthorized access. Eaton recommends that the available access control mechanisms be used properly to ensure that access to the system is restricted to legitimate users only. And, such users are restricted to only the privilege levels necessary to complete their job roles/functions.

- Ensure default credentials are changed upon first login. Network module should not be commissioned for production with Default credentials; it's a serious Cybersecurity flaw as the default credentials are published in the manuals.
- No password sharing – Make sure each user gets his/her own password for that desired functionality vs. sharing the passwords. Security monitoring features of Network module are created with the view of each user having his/her own unique password. Security controls will be weakened as soon as the users start sharing the password.



- Restrict administrative privileges - Threat actors are increasingly focused on gaining control of legitimate credentials, especially those associated with highly privileged accounts. Limit privileges to only those needed for a user's duties.
- Perform periodic account maintenance (remove unused accounts).
- Change passwords and other system access credentials whenever there is a personnel change.
- Use client certificates along with username and password as additional security measure.

Description of the User management in the Network Module:

- User and profiles management: (Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#))
  - Add users
  - Remove users
  - Edit users
- Password/Account/Session management: (Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#))
  - Password strength rules – Minimum length/Minimum upper case/Minimum lower case/Minimum digit/Special character
  - Account expiration – Number of days before the account expiration/Number of tries before blocking the account
  - Session expiration – No activity timeout/Session lease time
  - See "Default settings parameters" in the embedded help for (recommended) default values.
  - Additionally, it is possible to enable account expiration to force users renew their password periodically.
- Default credentials: admin/admin
  - The change of the default "admin" password is enforced at first connection.
  - It is also recommended to change the default "admin" user name through the [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#) page.
  - Follow embedded help for instructions on how to edit a user account.
- Server and client certificate configuration: (Navigate to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Certificate](#))
  - Follow embedded help for instructions on how to configure it.

#### 5.2.2.4 Deactivate unused features

Network module provides multiple options to upgrade firmware, change configurations, set power schedules, etc. The device also provide multiple options to connect with the device i.e. SSH, SNMP,SMTP,HTTPS etc. Services like SNMPv1 are considered insecure and Eaton recommends disabling all such insecure services.

- It is recommended to disable unused physical ports like USB and SD card.
- Disable insecure services like SNMP v1

### Network Security



Avoid using 'umac' based MAC algorithms, use only secure algorithms while connecting to SSH interface of the card

Eaton Recommends using following secure algorithms:

- Key Exchange algorithms
  - curve25519-sha256@libssh.org
  - diffie-hellman-group14-sha256
  - diffie-hellman-group18-sha512
- Encryption algorithms
  - aes256-ctr
  - aes256-gcm@openssh.com
  - aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- Message Authentication Code (MAC) algorithms
  - hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com
  - hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com

Network module provides network access to facilitate communication with other devices in the systems and configuration. But this capability could open up a big security hole if it's not configured securely.

Eaton recommends segmentation of networks into logical enclaves and restrict the communication to host-to-host paths. This helps protect sensitive information and critical services and limits damage from network perimeter breaches. At a minimum, a utility Industrial Control Systems network should be segmented into a three-tiered architecture (as recommended by NIST SP800-82[R3]) for better security control.



Deploy adequate network protection devices like Firewalls, Intrusion Detection / Protection devices,

Please find detailed information about various Network level protection strategies in Eaton Cybersecurity Considerations for Electrical Distribution Systems [R1]. Use the below information for configuring the firewalls to allow needed access for Network module to operate smoothly.

- Navigate to [Information>>>Specifications/Technical characteristics](#) to get the list of all ports and services running on the device.
- SNMP V1/SNMP V3 can be disabled or configured by navigating to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>SNMP](#). Instructions are available in the [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>SNMP](#).

### 5.2.2.5 *Logging and Event Management*

#### Best Practices

- Eaton recommends that all remote interactive sessions are encrypted, logged, and monitored including all administrative and maintenance activities.
- Ensure that logs are backed up, retain the backups for a minimum of 3 months or as per organization's security policy.
- Perform log review at a minimum every 15 days.
- Navigate to [Information>>>List of events codes](#) to get log information and how to export it.

### 5.2.2.6 *Secure Maintenance*

#### Best Practices

#### 5.2.2.6.1 Apply Firmware updates and patches regularly

Due to increasing Cyber Attacks on Industrial Control Systems, Eaton implements a comprehensive patch and update process for its products. Users are encouraged to maintain a consistent process to promptly monitor for fresh firmware updates, implement patching and updates as and when required or released.

- Navigate in the help to [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Services](#) to get information on how to upgrade the Network Module.
- Eaton also has a robust vulnerability response process. In the event of any security vulnerability getting discovered in its products, Eaton patches the vulnerability and releases information bulletin through its cybersecurity web site - <http://eaton.com/cybersecurity> and patch through [www.eaton.com/downloads](http://www.eaton.com/downloads).

#### Conduct regular Cybersecurity risk analyses of the organization /system.

Eaton has worked with third-party security firms to perform system audits, both as part of a specific customer's deployment and within Eaton's own development cycle process. Eaton can provide guidance and support to your organization's effort to perform regular cybersecurity audits or assessments.

#### 5.2.2.6.2 Plan for Business Continuity / Cybersecurity Disaster Recovery

It's a Cybersecurity best practice for organizations to plan for Business continuity. Establish an OT Business Continuity plan, periodically review and, where possible, exercise the established continuity plans. Make sure offsite backups include

- Backup of the latest f/w copy of Network module. Make it a part of SOP to update the backup copy as soon as the latest f/w is updated on Network module.
- Backup of the most current configurations.
- Documentation of the most current User List.
- Save and store securely the current configurations of the device.

## 5.2.3 References

[R1] *Cybersecurity Considerations for Electrical Distribution Systems (WVP152002EN):*

[http://www.eaton.com/ecm/groups/public/@pub/@eaton/@corp/documents/content/pct\\_1603172.pdf](http://www.eaton.com/ecm/groups/public/@pub/@eaton/@corp/documents/content/pct_1603172.pdf)

[R2] *Cybersecurity Best Practices Checklist Reminder (WVP910003EN):*

[http://www.cooperindustries.com/content/dam/public/powersystems/resources/library/1100\\_EAS/WVP910003EN.pdf](http://www.cooperindustries.com/content/dam/public/powersystems/resources/library/1100_EAS/WVP910003EN.pdf)



[R3] *NIST SP 800-82 Rev 2, Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security, May 2015:*

<https://ics-cert.us-cert.gov/Standards-and-References>

[R4] National Institute of Technology (NIST) Interagency "Guidelines on Firewalls and Firewall Policy, NIST Special Publication 800-41", October 2009:

<http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/Legacy/SP/nistspecialpublication800-41r1.pdf>

## 5.3 Configuring user permissions through profiles

The user profile can be defined when creating a new users or changed when modifying an existing one.

Refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Local users](#) in the settings.

## 5.4 Decommissioning the Network Management module

With the increased frequency of reported data breaches, it's becoming more and more necessary for companies to implement effective and reliable decommissioning policies and procedures.

In order to protect the data stored on retired IT equipment from falling into the wrong hands, or a data breach, we recommend to follow below decommissioning steps:

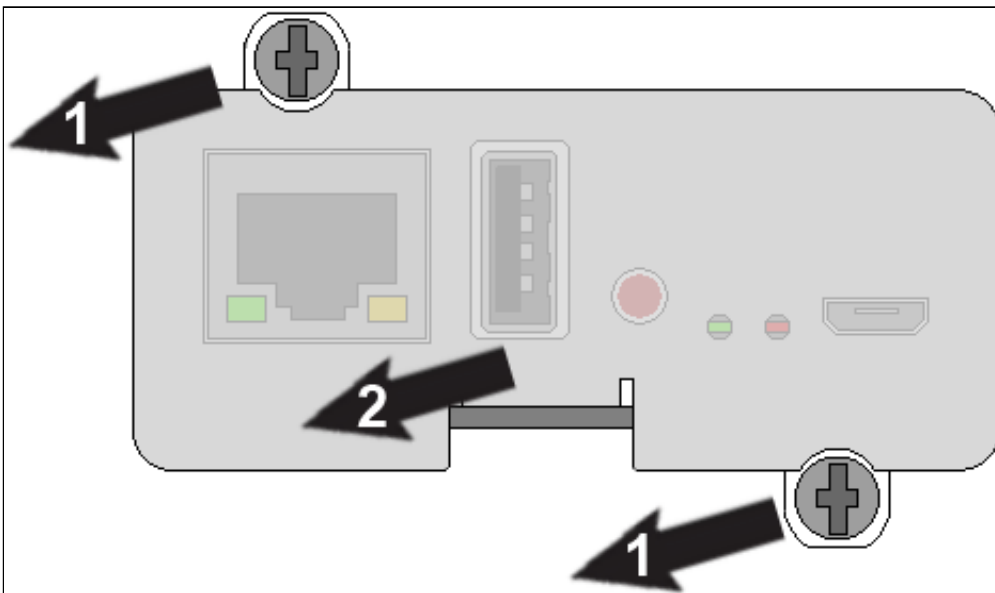
### 1- Sanitize the Network Module

Sanitization erases all the data (user name and password, certificates, keys, settings, logs...).

To sanitize the Network Module refer to the [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Services>>>Sanitization](#) section.

### 2- Unmount the Network Module from the device.

Unscrew the Network Module and remove it from the slot.





## 6 Servicing the EMP

### 6.1 Description and features

The optional Environmental Monitoring Probe EMPDT1H1C2 enables you to collect temperature and humidity readings and monitor the environmental data remotely.

You can also collect and retrieve the status of one or two dry contact devices (not included).

Up to 3 Environmental Monitoring Probe can be daisy chained on one device.

You can monitor readings remotely using SNMP or a standard Web browser through the Network module.

This provides greater power management control and flexible monitoring options.

The EMP device is delivered with a screw and screw anchor, nylon fasteners, tie wraps, and magnets. You can install the device anywhere on the rack or on the wall near the rack.



For more information, refer to the device manual.

The EMP has the following features:

- The hot-swap feature simplifies installation by enabling you to install the probe safely without turning off power to the device or to the loads that are connected to it.
- The EMP monitors temperature and humidity information to help you protect critical equipment.
- The EMP measures temperatures from 0°C to 70°C with an accuracy of  $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ .
- The EMP measures relative humidity from 10% to 90% with an accuracy of  $\pm 5\%$ .
- The EMP can be located some distance away from the device with a CAT5 network cable up to 50m (165 ft) long.
- The EMP monitors the status of the two user-provided contact devices.
- Temperature, humidity, and contact closure status can be displayed through a Web browser through the Network module or LCD interface (if available)
- A Temperature and Humidity Offset can be set.

### 6.2 Unpacking the EMP

The EMPDT1H1C2 sensor will include the following:

- Dry contact terminal block
- Quickstart
- USB to RS485 converter
- RJ45 female to female connector
- Wall mounting screw and anchor
- Rack mounting screw nut and washer
- Tie wraps (x2)
- Nylon fastener



Packing materials must be disposed of in compliance with all local regulations concerning waste. Recycling symbols are printed on the packing materials to facilitate sorting.



## 6.3 Installing the EMP

### 6.3.1 Defining EMPs address and termination

#### 6.3.1.1 Manual addressing

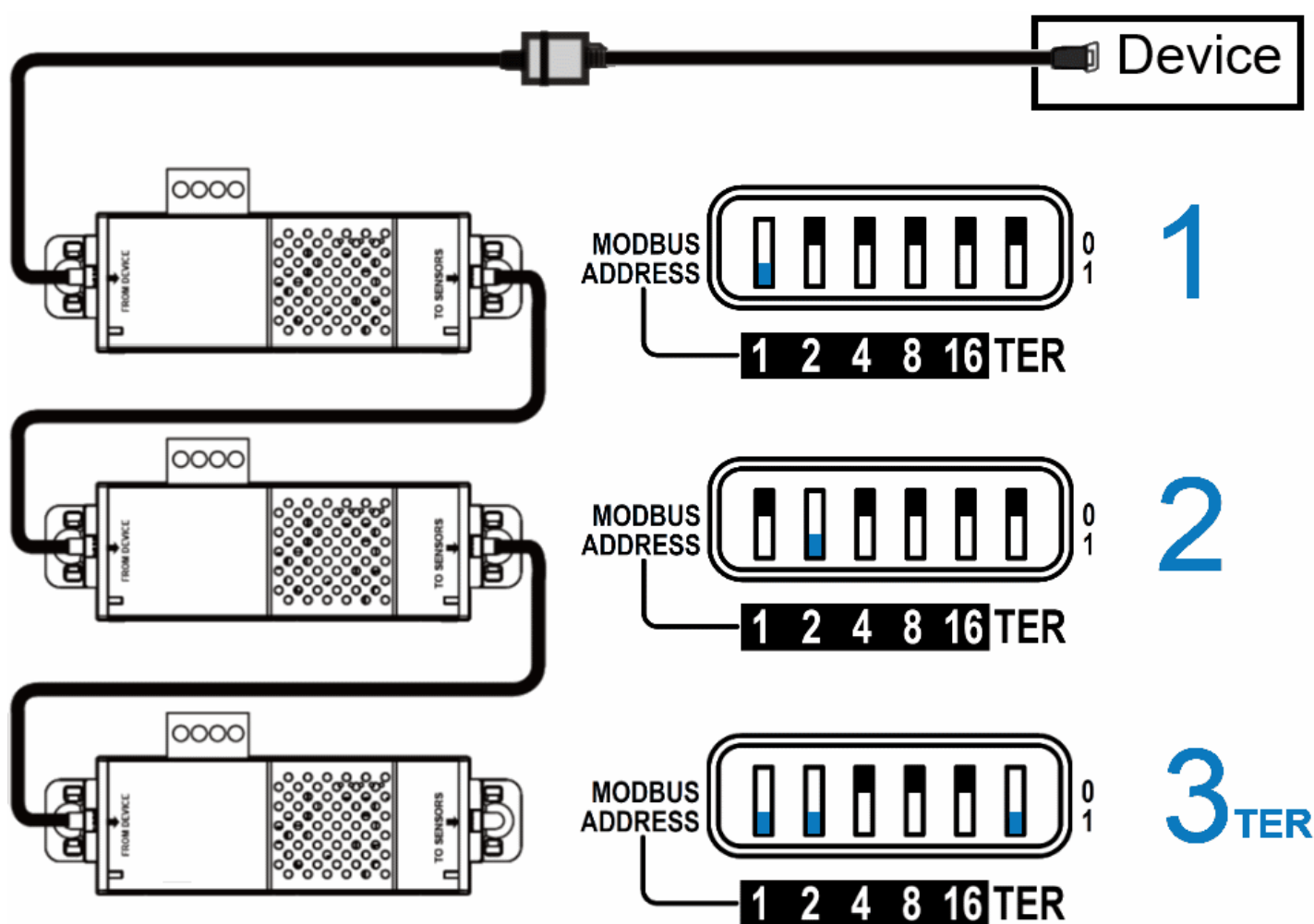


Address must be defined before the EMP power-up otherwise the changes won't be taken into account.  
Do not set Modbus address to 0, otherwise the EMP will not be detected.

Define **different address** for all the EMPs in the daisy-chain.

Set the RS485 termination (TER) to 1 on the last EMP of the daisy chain, set it to 0 on all the other EMPs.

##### 6.3.1.1.1 Example: manual addressing of 3 EMPs connected to the Device

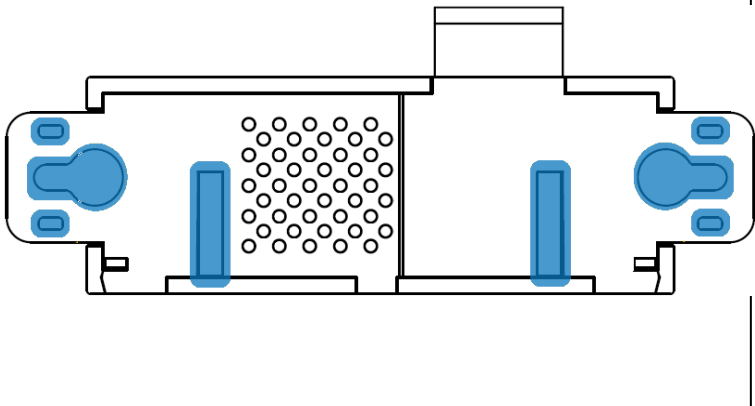
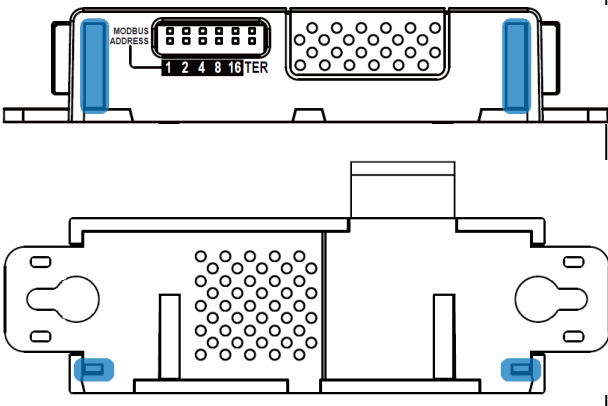


Green LED of the TO DEVICE RJ45 connector shows if the EMP is powered by the Network module.

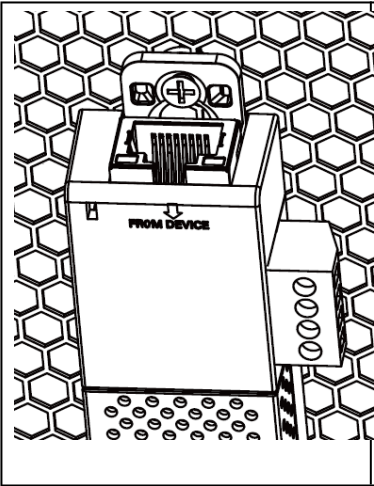
### 6.3.2 Mounting the EMP

The EMP includes magnets, cable ties slots and keyholes to enable multiple ways of mounting it on your installation.



<b>Bottom mounting capabilities:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• magnets</li><li>• keyholes</li><li>• tie wraps</li><li>• nylon fastener</li></ul>	<b>Side mounting:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• magnets</li><li>• tie wraps</li></ul>
	

6.3.2.1 Rack mounting with keyhole example

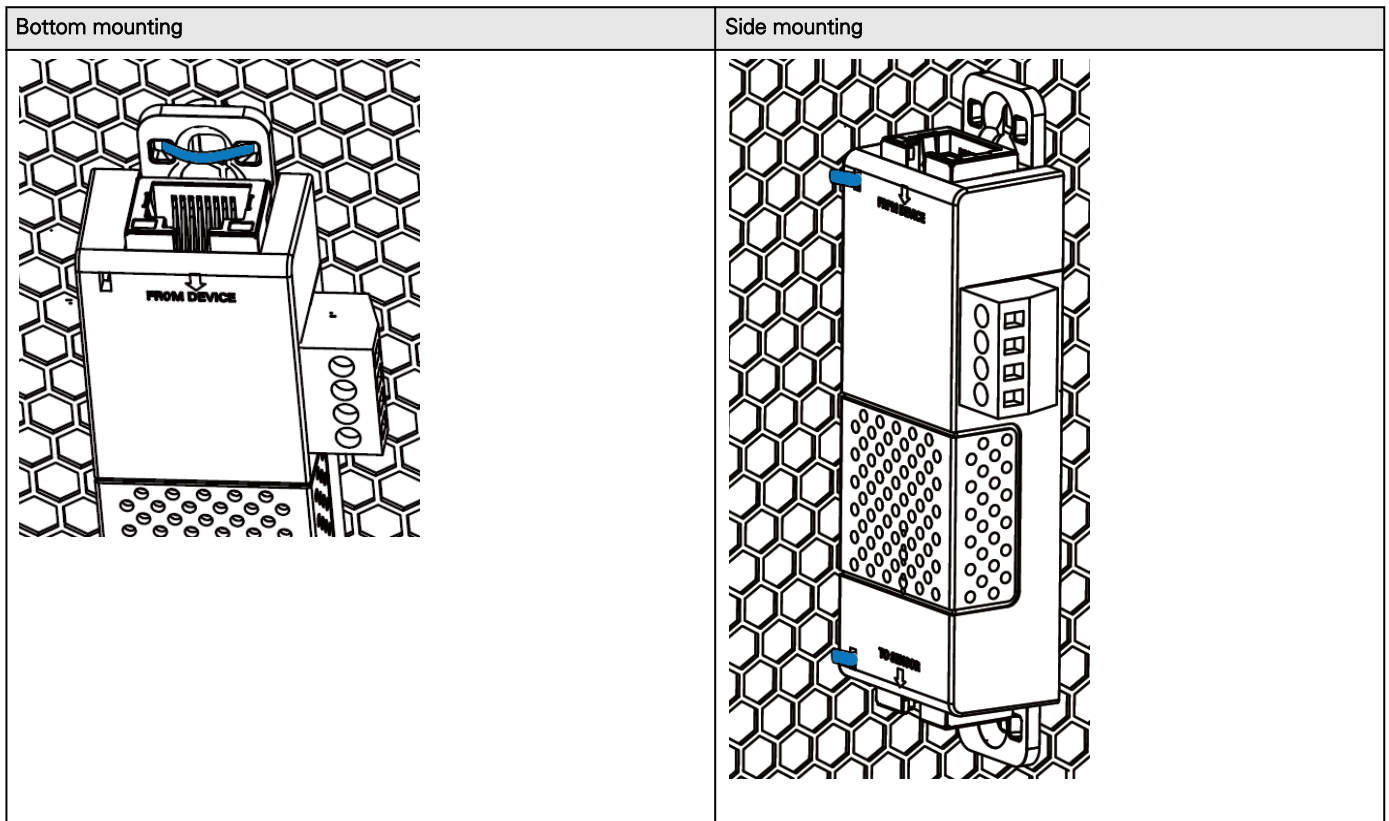


To mount the EMP on the rack, use the supplied screw, washer and nut. Then, mount the EMP on the screw and tighten it.

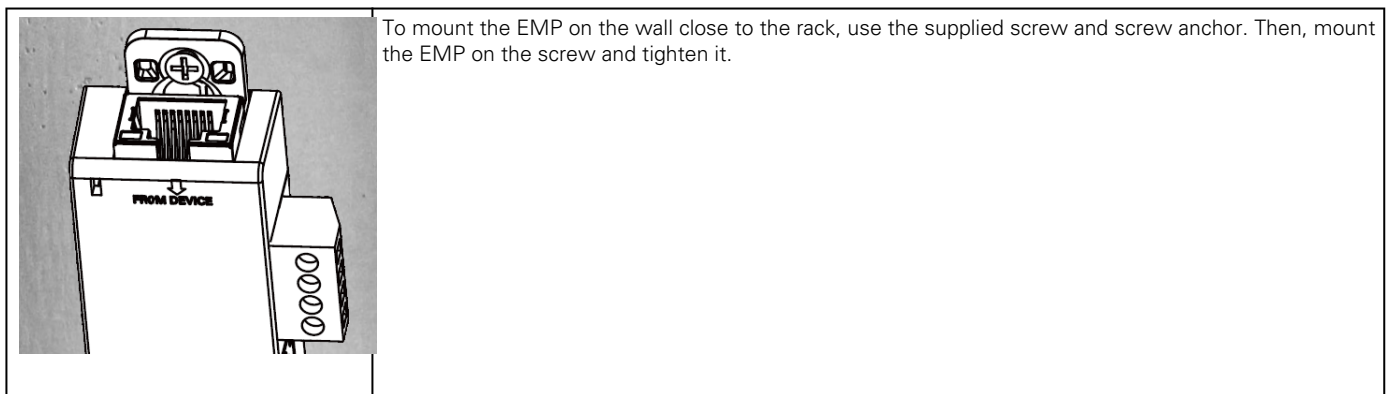
6.3.2.2 Rack mounting with tie wraps example

To mount the EMP on the door of the rack, use the supplied cable ties.





### 6.3.2.3 Wall mounting with screws example

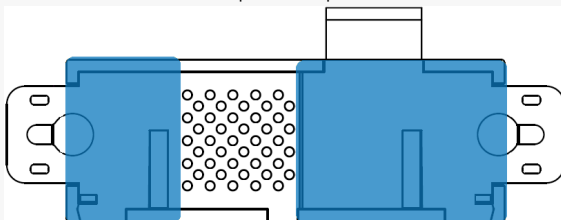


### 6.3.2.4 Wall mounting with nylon fastener example

To mount the EMP within the enclosure environment, attach one nylon fastener to the EMP and the other nylon fastener to an enclosure rail post. Then, press the two nylon strips together to secure the EMP to the rail post.



Cut nylon fastener and stick it on the EMP bottom on the location highlighted below, this will prevent to interfere with the EMP data acquisition parts.

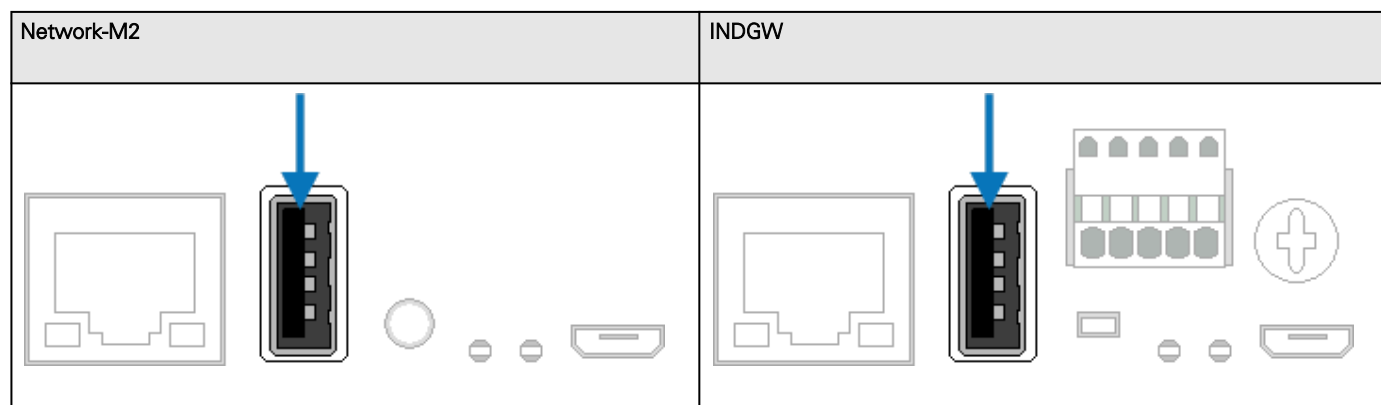




## 6.3.3 Cabling the first EMP to the device

### 6.3.3.1 Available Devices

#### 6.3.3.1.1 Network-M2/INDGW



### 6.3.3.2 Connecting the EMP to the device

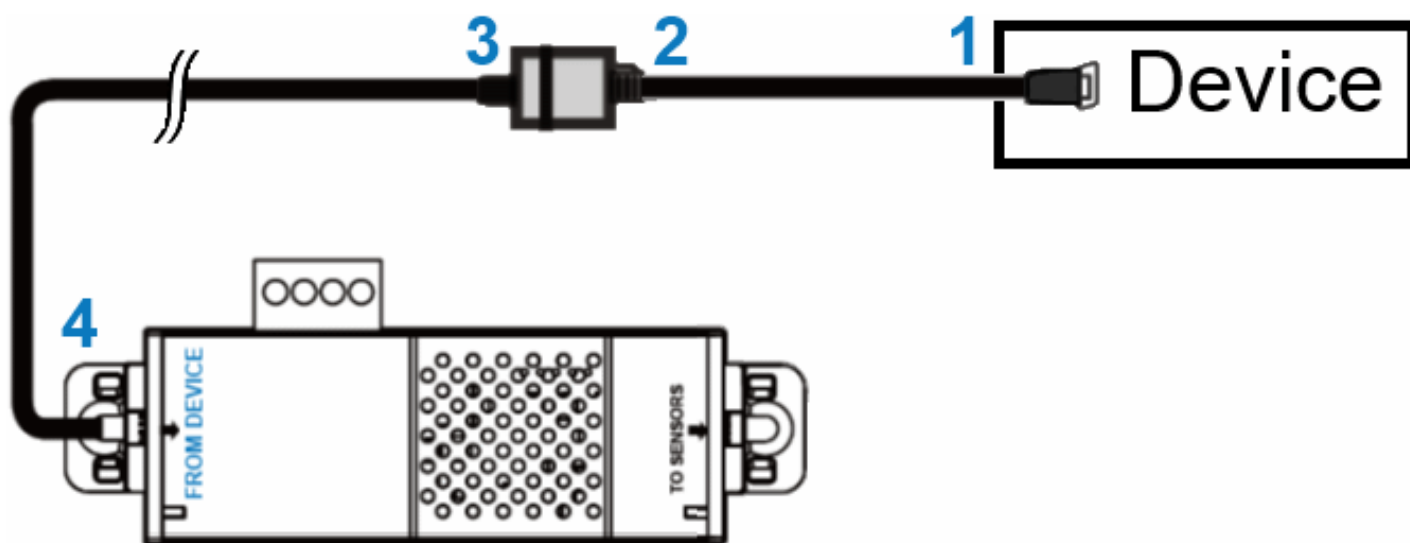


Address must be defined before the EMP power-up otherwise the changes won't be taken into account.  
Do not set Modbus address to 0, otherwise the EMP will not be detected.

#### 6.3.3.2.1 Material needed:

- EMP
- RJ45 female/female connector (supplied in EMP accessories)
- USB to RS485 converter cable (supplied in EMP accessories)
- Ethernet cable (**not supplied**).
- Device

#### 6.3.3.2.2 Connection steps



STEP 1 – Connect the "USB to RS485 converter cable" to the USB port of the Device.



**STEP 2** – Connect the "USB to RS485 converter cable" to the RJ45 female/female connector.

**STEP 3** – Connect the Ethernet cable to the other end of the RJ45 female/female connector.

**STEP 4** – Connect the other end of the Ethernet cable to the RJ-45 port on the EMP (FROM DEVICE).



Use the supplied tie wraps to secure the "RS485 to USB cable" to the Network cable.

## 6.3.4 Daisy chaining EMPs

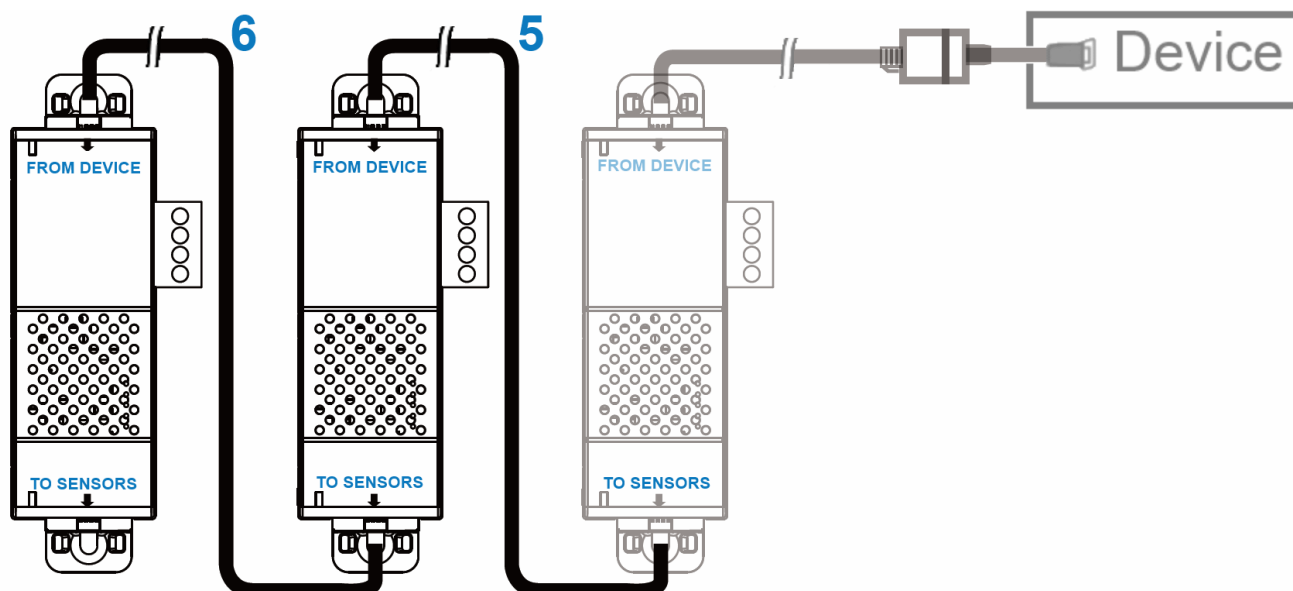


Address must be defined before EMP power-up; otherwise, the changes will not be applied.  
Do not set Modbus address to 0; otherwise, the EMP will not be detected.

### 6.3.4.1 Material needed:

- First EMP connected to the device (refer to previous section)
- Additional EMPs
- 2 x Ethernet cable (**not supplied**).
- Device

### 6.3.4.2 Steps

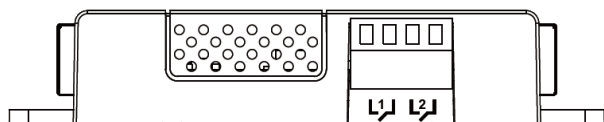


Up to 3 EMP can be daisy chained on one device.

**STEP 5** – Connect the Ethernet cable to the "TO SENSORS" port of the first EMP, and to the "FROM DEVICE" port of the second EMP.

**STEP 6** – Connect the Ethernet cable to the "TO SENSORS" port of the second EMP, and to the "FROM DEVICE" port of the third EMP.

## 6.3.5 Connecting an external contact device





To connect an external device to the EMP:

**STEP 1** – Connect the external contact closure inputs to the terminal block on the EMP (see the table and the figure below):

- External contact device 1. Connect the return and signal input wires from device 1 to screw terminals 1.
- External contact device 2. Connect the return and signal input wires from device 2 to screw terminals 2.

**STEP 2** – Tighten the corresponding tightening screws on top of the EMP to secure the wires.


## 6.4 Commissioning the EMP

### 6.4.1 On the Network Module device

**STEP 1** – Connect to the Network Module


- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

**STEP 2** – Navigate to Environment menu:



**STEP 3** – Proceed to the commissioning, refer to the contextual help for details: [Contextual help>>>Environment>>>Commissioning/Status](#)

- Click **Discover**. The EMP connected to the Network module appears in the table.



When discovered, the orange LEDs of the EMP RJ45 connectors shows the data traffic.  
If the discovery process fails refer to the troubleshooting section.


- Press the pen logo to edit EMP information and access its settings.
- Click **Define offsets** to define temperature or humidity offsets if needed.

**STEP 4** – Define alarm configuration, refer to the contextual help for details: [Contextual help>>>Environment>>>Alarm configuration](#)

- Select the **Alarm configuration** page.
- Enable or disable alarms.
- Define thresholds, hysteresis and severity of temperature, humidity and dry contacts alarms.

## 6.5 Using the EMP for temperature compensated battery charging

This section applies only to UPS that provides temperature compensated battery charging option.



Address must be defined before EMP power-up; otherwise, the changes will not be applied.  
Do not set Modbus address to 0; otherwise, the EMP will not be detected.  
Define a **unique address** for all the EMPs in the daisy-chain.  
Set the RS485 termination (TER) to 1 on the last EMP of the daisy chain. On other EMPs this should be set to 0.

### 6.5.1 Addressing the EMP

Set the address 31 to the sensor dedicated to the battery room temperature:

- Set all the Modbus address switches to 1 to set the EMP to the address 31 as indicated on the picture below:






### 6.5.2 Commissioning the EMP

Refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Environment>>>Commissioning/Status](#).

### 6.5.3 Enabling temperature compensated battery charging in the UPS



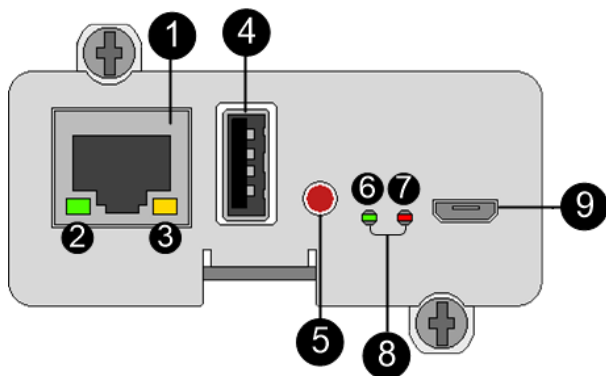
The temperature compensated battery charging feature needs to be enabled in the UPS.


To enable the temperature compensated battery charging, refer to the UPS user manual.



## 7 Information

### 7.1 Front panel connectors and LED indicators



Nbr	Name	Description
<b>1</b>	Network connector	Ethernet port
<b>2</b>	Network speed LED	Flashing green sequences: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 flash — Port operating at 10Mbps</li> <li>2 flashes — Port operating at 100Mbps</li> <li>3 flashes — Port operating at 1Gbps</li> </ul>
<b>3</b>	Network link/activity LED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off — UPS Network Module is not connected to the network.</li> <li>Solid yellow — UPS Network Module is connected to the network, but no activity detected.</li> <li>Flashing yellow — UPS Network Module is connected to the network and sending or receiving data.</li> </ul>
<b>4</b>	AUX connector	For Network Module accessories only.
<div>  <b><i>Do not use for general power supply or USB charger.</i></b> </div>		
<b>5</b>	Restart button	Ball point pen or equivalent will be needed to restart: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short press (&lt;6s) — Safe software restart (firmware safely shutdown before restart).</li> <li>Long press (&gt;9s) — Forced hardware restart.</li> </ul>
<b>6</b>	ON LED	Flashing green — Network Module is operating normally.
<b>7</b>	Warning LED	Solid red — Network Module is in error state.



8	Boot LEDs	Solid green and flashing red — Network Module is starting boot sequence.
9	Settings/UPS data connector	<p>Configuration port.</p> <p>Access to Network Module's web interface through RNDIS (Emulated Network port).</p> <p>Access to the Network Module console through Serial (Emulated Serial port).</p>

## 7.2 Specifications/Technical characteristics

Physical characteristics	
Dimensions (wxdxh)	132 x 66 x 42 mm   5.2 x 2.6 x 1.65 in
Weight	70 g   0.15 lb
RoHS	100% compatible
Storage	
Storage temperature	-25°C to 70°C (14°F to 158°F)
Ambient conditions	
Operating temperature	0°C to 70°C (32°F to 158°F)
Relative humidity	5%-95%, noncondensing
Module performance	
Module input power	5V-12V ±5%   1A
AUX output power	5V ±5%   200mA
Date/Time backup	CR1220 battery coin cell   The RTC is able to keep the date and the time when Network Module is OFF
Functions	
Languages	English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese
Alarms/Log	Email, SNMP trap, web interface / Log on events
Network	Gigabit ETHERNET, 10/100/1000Mb/s, auto negotiation, HTTP 1.1, SNMP V1, SNMP V3, NTP, SMTP, DHCP
Security	Restricted to TLS 1.2
Supported MIBs	<i>xUPS MIB   Standard IETF UPS MIB (RFC 1628)   Sensor MIB</i>
Browsers	Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, Firefox, Safari
Settings (default values)	
IP network	DHCP enabled   NTP server: pool.ntp.org
Port	443 (https), 22 (ssh), 161 (snmp), 162 (snmp trap), 25 (smtp), 8883 (mqtt), 123 (ntp), 5353 (mdns-sd), 80 (http), 514 (syslog), 636 (LDAP), 1812 (RADIUS)
Web interface access control	User name: admin   Password: admin
Settings/Device data connector	USB RNDIS Apipa compatible   IP address: 169.254.0.1   Subnet mask: 255.255.0.0



## 7.3 Default settings and possible parameters

### 7.3.1 Settings

#### Default settings and possible parameters - General

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>System details</b>	Location — empty Contact — empty System name — empty Time & date settings — Manual (Time zone: Europe/Paris)	Location — 31 characters maximum Contact — 255 characters maximum System name — 255 characters maximum Time & date settings — Manual (Time zone: selection on map/Date) / Dynamic (NTP)
<b>Email notification settings</b>	No email	5 configurations maximum Custom name — 128 characters maximum Email address — 128 characters maximum Hide IP address from the email body — enable/disabled Status — Active/Inactive <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm notifications               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — No/Yes</li> <li>All card events – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Critical alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Warning alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Info alarm – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> </ul> </li> <li>All device events – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Critical alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Warning alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Info alarm – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> <li>Always notify events with code</li> <li>Never notify events with code</li> <li>Schedule report               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — No/Yes</li> <li>Recurrence – Every day/Every week/Every month</li> <li>Starting – Date and time</li> <li>Card events – Subscribe/Attach logs</li> <li>Device events – Subscribe/Attach measures/Attach logs</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>SMTP settings</b>	Server IP/Hostname — blank	Server IP/Hostname — 128 characters maximum



	SMTP server authentication — disabled Port — 25 Default sender address — <a href="mailto:device@networkcard.com">device@networkcard.com</a> Hide IP address from the email body — disabled Secure SMTP connection — enabled Verify certificate authority — disabled SMTP server authentication — disabled	SMTP server authentication — disable/enable (Username/Password — 128 characters maximum) Port — x-xxx Sender address — 128 characters maximum Hide IP address from the email body — enable/disabled Secure SMTP connection — enable/disable Verify certificate authority — disable/enable
--	---	---

### Default settings and possible parameters - Global user settings and Local users

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>Password settings</b>	Minimum length — enabled (8) Minimum upper case — enabled (1) Minimum lower case — enabled (1) Minimum digit — enabled (1) Special character — enabled (1)	Minimum length — enable (6-32)/disable Minimum upper case — enable (0-32)/disable Minimum lower case — enable (0-32)/disable Minimum digit — enable (0-32)/disable Special character — enable (0-32)/disable
<b>Password expiration</b>	Number of days until password expires — disabled Main administrator password never expires — disabled	Number of days until password expires — disable/enable (1-99999) Main administrator password never expires — disable/enable
<b>Lock account</b>	Lock account after xx invalid tries — disabled Main administrator account never blocks — disabled	Lock account after xx invalid tries — disable/enable (1-99) Main administrator account never blocks — disable/enable
<b>Account timeout</b>	No activity timeout — 60 minutes Session lease time — 120 minutes	No activity timeout — 1-60 minutes Session lease time — 60-720 minutes
<b>Local users</b>	1 user only: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — Yes</li> <li>Profile — Administrator</li> <li>Username — admin</li> <li>Full Name — blank</li> <li>Email — blank</li> <li>Phone — blank</li> <li>Organization — blank</li> </ul>	10 users maximum: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Active — Yes/No</li> <li>Profile — Administrator/Operator/Viewer</li> <li>Username — 255 characters maximum</li> <li>Full Name — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Email — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Phone — 64 characters maximum</li> <li>Organization — 128 characters maximum</li> </ul>



## Default settings and possible parameters - Remote users

	Default setting	Possible parameters
LDAP	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No</li> <li>• Security SSL – SSL Verify server certificate – enabled</li> <li>• Primary server Name – Primary Hostname – blank Port – 636</li> <li>• Secondary server Name – blank Hostname – blank Port – blank</li> <li>• Credentials Anonymous search bind – disabled Search user DN – blank Password – blank</li> <li>• Search base Search base DN – dc=example,dc=com</li> <li>• Request parameters User base DN – ou=people,dc=example,dc=com User name attribute – uid UID attribute – uidNumber Group base DN – ou=group,dc=example,dc=com Group name attribute – gid GID attribute – gidNumber</li> </ul> <p>Profile mapping – no mapping</p> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No/yes</li> <li>• Security SSL – None/Start TLS/SSL Verify server certificate – disabled/enabled</li> <li>• Primary server Name – 128 characters maximum Hostname – 128 characters maximum Port – x-xxx</li> <li>• Secondary server Name – 128 characters maximum Hostname – 128 characters maximum Port – x-xxx</li> <li>• Credentials Anonymous search bind – disabled/enabled Search user DN – 1024 characters maximum Password – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• Search base Search base DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> <li>• Request parameters User base DN – 1024 characters maximum</li> </ul> <p>User name attribute – 1024 characters maximum UID attribute – 1024 characters maximum Group base DN – 1024 characters maximum</p> <p>Group name attribute – 1024 characters maximum GID attribute – 1024 characters maximum</p> <p>Profile mapping – up to 5 remote groups mapped to local profiles</p> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)/°F (Fahrenheit)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY / YYYY-MM-DD / DD-MM-YYY / DD.MM.YYY / DD/MM/YYYY / DD MM YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h) / hh:mm:ss (12h)</li> </ul>



RADIUS	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – No</li> <li>• Retry number – 0</li> <li>• Primary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – blank</li> <li>Secret – blank</li> <li>Address – blank</li> <li>UDP port – 1812</li> <li>Time out – 3</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – blank</li> <li>Secret – blank</li> <li>Address – blank</li> <li>UDP port – 1812</li> <li>Time out – 3</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>	<p>Configure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active – Yes/No</li> <li>• Retry number – 0 to 128</li> <li>• Primary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Address – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Secret – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>UDP port – 1 to 65535</li> <li>Time out – 3 to 60</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Secondary server <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Name – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Address – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>Secret – 128 characters maximum</li> <li>UDP port – 1 to 65535</li> <li>Time out – 3 to 60</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Users preferences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language – English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li> <li>• Temperature unit – °C (Celsius)</li> <li>• Date format – MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format – hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul>
--------	---	--



## Default settings and possible parameters - Network &amp; Protocol

	Default setting	Possible parameters
IPV4	Mode — DHCP	Mode — DHCP/Manual (Address/Netmask/Gateway)
IPV6	Enable — checked  Mode — DHCP	Enabled — Active/Inactive  Mode — DHCP/Manual (Address/Prefix/Gateway)
DNS/DHCP	Hostname — <i>device</i> -[MAC address]  Mode — DHCP	Hostname — 128 characters maximum  Mode :DHCP/Manual (Domain name/Primary DNS/Secondary DNS)
Ethernet	Configuration — Auto negotiation	Configuration — Auto negotiation - 10Mbps - Half duplex - 10Mbps - Full duplex - 100Mbps - Half duplex - 100Mbps - Full duplex - 1.0 Gbps - Full duplex
HTTPS	Port — 443	Port — x-xxx
Syslog	Inactive  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#1</li> </ul> Name – Primary Status – Disabled Hostname – empty Port – 514 Protocol – UDP Message transfer method – Non transparent framing Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#2</li> </ul> Name – empty Status – Disabled Hostname – empty Port – 514 Protocol – UDP Message transfer method – Disabled in UDP Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disabled	Inactive/Active  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#1</li> </ul> Name – 128 characters maximum Status – Disabled/Enabled Hostname – 128 characters maximum Port – x-xxx Protocol – UDP/TCP Message transfer method – Non transparent framing Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disable/enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Server#2</li> </ul> Name – 128 characters maximum Status – Disabled/Enabled Hostname – 128 characters maximum Port – x-xxx Protocol – UDP/TCP Message transfer method (in TCP) – Octet counting/Non transparent framing



Using unicode byte order mask (BOM) – disable/enable

**Default settings and possible parameters - SNMP**

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>SNMP</b>	Activate SNMP — disabled Port — 161 SNMP V1 — disabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community #1 — public Enabled — Inactive Access — Read only</li> <li>Community #2 — private Enabled — Inactive Access — Read/Write</li> </ul> SNMP V3 — enabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User #1 — readonly Enabled — Inactive Access — Read only Authentication — Auth (SHA-1) Password — empty Confirm password — empty Privacy — Secured - AES Key — empty Confirm key — empty</li> <li>User#2 — readwrite Enabled — Inactive Access — Read/Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1) Password — empty Confirm password — empty Privacy — Secured - AES Key — empty Confirm key — empty</li> </ul>	Activate SNMP — disable/enable Port — x-xxx SNMP V1 — disable/enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community #1 — 128 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only</li> <li>Community #2 — 128 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read/Write</li> </ul> SNMP V3 — disable/enable <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User #1 — 32 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only/Read-Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1)/None Password — 128 characters maximum Confirm password — 128 characters maximum Privacy — Secured - AES/None Key — 128 characters maximum Confirm key — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>User#2 — 32 characters maximum Enabled — Inactive/Active Access — Read only/Read-Write Authentication — Auth (SHA-1)/None Password — 128 characters maximum Confirm password — 128 characters maximum Privacy — Secured - AES/None Key — 128 characters maximum Confirm key — 128 characters maximum</li> </ul>
<b>Trap receivers</b>	No trap	Enabled — No/Yes Application name — 128 characters maximum Hostname or IP address — 128 characters maximum Port — x-xxx Protocol — V1 Trap community — 128 characters maximum



**Default settings and possible parameters - Modbus**

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>Modbus RTU</b>	Enabled — Inactive Baud rate (bps) — 19200 Parity — Even Stop bits – 1	Enabled — Inactive/Active Baud rate (bps) — 1200/2400/4800/9600/19200/38400/57600/115200 Parity — None/Even/Odd Stop bits – 1/2
<b>Modbus TCP</b>	Enabled — Inactive Port — 502	Enabled — Inactive/Active Port — x-xxx
<b>Mapping configuration</b>	No mapping	Name – 128 characters maximum Map – Eaton ModbusMS compatible Transport – RTU/TCP Device ID – from 1 to 247 Access – None/Read only/Read/Write Illegal read behaviour – Return exception/Return zeros Coil/register base address shift – No shift/Shift by 1 (JBUS)

**Default settings and possible parameters - Certificate**

	Default setting	Possible parameters
<b>Local certificates</b>	Common name — Service + Hostname + selfsigned Country — FR State or Province — 38 City or Locality — Grenoble Organization name — Eaton Organization unit — Power quality Contact email address — blank	Common name — 64 characters maximum Country — Country code State or Province — 64 characters maximum City or Locality — 64 characters maximum Organization name — 64 characters maximum Organization unit — 64 characters maximum Contact email address — 64 characters maximum



## 7.3.2 Meters

### Default settings and possible parameters - Meters

	Default setting	Possible parameters
Meters/Logs	Log measures every — 60s	Log measures every — 3600s maximum

## 7.3.3 Sensors alarm configuration

### Default settings and possible parameters - Environment Alarm configuration

	Default setting	Possible parameters
Temperature	Enabled — No Low critical – 0°C/32°F Low warning – 10°C/50°F High warning – 70°C/158°F High critical – 80°C/176°F	Enabled — No/Yes low critical<low warning<high warning<high critical
Humidity	Enabled — No Low critical – 10% Low warning – 20% High warning – 80% High critical – 90%	Enabled — No/Yes 0%<low critical<low warning<high warning<high critical<100%
Dry contacts	Enabled — No Alarm severity – Warning	Enabled — No/Yes Alarm severity – Info/Warning/Critical



## 7.3.4 User profile

### Default settings and possible parameters - User profile

	Default setting	Possible parameters
Profile	<p>Account details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full name — Administrator</li> <li>• Email — blank</li> <li>• Phone — blank</li> <li>• Organization — blank</li> </ul> <p>Preferences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language — English</li> <li>• Date format — MM-DD-YYYY</li> <li>• Time format — hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> <li>• Temperature — °C (Celsius)</li> </ul>	<p>Account details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full name — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• Email — 128 characters maximum</li> <li>• Phone — 64 characters maximum</li> <li>• Organization — 128 characters maximum</li> </ul> <p>Preferences:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language — English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, Simplified Chinese, Spanish, Traditional Chinese</li> <li>• Date format — MM-DD-YYYY / YYYY-MM-DD / DD-MM-YYY / DD.MM.YYY / DD/MM/YYYY / DD MM YYYY</li> <li>• Time format — hh:mm:ss (24h) / hh:mm:ss (12h)</li> <li>• Temperature — °C (Celsius)/°F (Fahrenheit)</li> </ul>



## 7.4 Access rights per profiles

### 7.4.1 Home

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Home	✓	✓	✓

### 7.4.2 Meters

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Meters	✓	✓	✓
Battery health: Launch test/Abort	✓	✓	✗
Logs configuration	✓	✓	✗

### 7.4.3 Controls

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Control	✓	✓	✗

### 7.4.4 Protection

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Scheduled shutdowns	✓	✓	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Agent list	✓	✓	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Agent settings	✓	✓	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Protection/Sequence	✓	✓	✗

### 7.4.5 Environment

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Environment/Commissioning	✓	✓	✗
Environment/Status	✓	✓	✓

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Environment/Alarm configuration	✓	✓	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
--	---------------	----------	--------



Environment/Information	✓	✓	✓
-------------------------	---	---	---

## 7.4.6 Settings

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
General	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Local users	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Remote users	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Network & Protocols	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
SNMP	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Modbus*	✓	✗	✗

\*for INDGW only

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Certificate	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ATS	✓	✓	✗

## 7.4.7 Maintenance

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
System information	✓	✓	✓
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Firmware	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Services	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Resources	✓	✓	✓
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
System logs	✓	✗	✗



## 7.4.8 Legal information

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Legal information	✓	✓	✓

## 7.4.9 Alarms

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Alarm list	✓	✓	✓
Export	✓	✓	✓
Clear	✓	✓	✗

## 7.4.10 User profile

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
User profile	✓	✓	✓

## 7.4.11 Contextual help

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
Contextual help	✓	✓	✓
Full documentation	✓	✓	✓

## 7.4.12 CLI commands

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
get release info	✓	✓	✓

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
history	✓	✓	✓

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ldap-test	✓	✗	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
logout	✓	✓	✓

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
maintenance	✓	✗	✗

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
modbus_message_display*	✓	✗	✗

\*for INDGW only

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
--	---------------	----------	--------



modbus_statistics*	✓	✗	✗
--------------------	---	---	---

\*for INDGW only

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
netconf	✓	✓ (read-only)	✓ (read-only)
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ping	✓	✗	✗
ping6	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
reboot	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
save_configuration	✓	✗	✗
restore_configuration	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
sanitize	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ssh-keygen	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
time	✓	✓ (read-only)	✓ (read-only)
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
traceroute	✓	✗	✗
traceroute6	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
whoami	✓	✓	✓
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
email-test	✓	✗	✗
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
systeminfo_statistics	✓	✓	✓
	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
certificates	✓	✗	✗

## 7.5 List of event codes

To get access to the Alarm log codes or the System log codes for email subscription, see sections below:

### 7.5.1 System log codes





To retrieve System logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>System logs](#) section and press the **Download System logs** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.1.1 Critical

Code	Severity	Log message	File
0801000	Alert	User account - admin password reset to default	logAccount.csv
0E00400	Critical	The [selfsign/PKI] signed certificate of the <service> server is not valid	logSystem.csv
0A00700	Error	Network module file system integrity corrupted <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0000D00	Error	Card reboot due to database error	logSystem.csv
0700200	Error	Failed to start execution of script "<script description>". Client not registered. (<script uuid>)	logSystem.csv
0700400	Error	Execution of script "<script description>" failed with return code: <script return code>. (<script uuid>)	logSystem.csv
0700500	Error	Execution of script "<script description>" timeout! (<script uuid>)	logSystem.csv
0700700	Alert	Failed to prepare isolated environment for script execution. Protection service startup is aborted.	logSystem.csv

### 7.5.1.2 Warning

Code	Severity	Log message	File
0A00200	Warning	Network module upgrade failed <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0A00A00	Warning	Network module bootloader upgrade failed <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0B00500	Warning	RTC battery cell low	logSystem.csv
0E00200	Warning	New [self/PKI] signed certificate [generated/imported] for <service> server	logSystem.csv
0E00300	Warning	The [self/PKI] signed certificate of the <service> server will expires in <X> days	logSystem.csv
0800700	Warning	User account - password expired	logAccount.csv
0800900	Warning	User account- locked	logAccount.csv
0C00100	Warning	Unable to send email: Smtg server is unknown	logSystem.csv
0C00200	Warning	Unable to send email: Authentication method is not supported	logSystem.csv
0C00300	Warning	Unable to send email: Authentication error	logSystem.csv
0C00500	Warning	Unable to send email: Certificate Authority not recognized	logSystem.csv
0C00600	Warning	Unable to send email: Secure connection required	logSystem.csv
0C00800	Warning	Unable to send email: Unknown error	logSystem.csv
0C00B00	Warning	Unable to send email: Recipient not specified	logSystem.csv
0F01300	Warning	Card reboot due to Device FW upgrade	logSystem.csv
1000F00	Warning	<feature> settings partial restoration	logSystem.csv
1001000	Warning	<feature> settings restoration error	logSystem.csv
1000C00	Warning	Settings partial restoration	logSystem.csv



1000D00	Warning	Settings restoration error	logSystem.csv
---------	---------	----------------------------	---------------

### 7.5.1.3 Info

Code	Severity	Log message	File
0300D00	Notice	User action - sanitization launched	logSystem.csv
0A00500	Notice	Network module sanitized	logUpdate.csv
0A00900	Notice	Network module bootloader upgrade success <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0A00B00	Notice	Network module bootloader upgrade started <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0A00C00	Notice	Periodic system integrity check started	logUpdate.csv
0B00100	Notice	Time manually changed	logSystem.csv
0B00700	Notice	NTP sever not available <NTP server address>	logSystem.csv
0900100	Notice	Session - opened	logSession.csv
0900200	Notice	Session - closed	logSession.csv
0900300	Notice	Session - invalid token	logSession.csv
0900400	Notice	Session - authentication failed	logSession.csv
0300F00	Notice	User action - network module admin password reset switch activated	logSystem.csv
0E00500	Notice	[Certificate authority/ Client certificate] <id> is added for <service>	logSystem.csv
0E00600	Notice	[Certificate authority/ Client certificate] <id> is revoked for <service>	logSystem.csv
0700100	Info	Start execution of script "<script description>". (<script uuid>)	logSystem.csv
0700300	Info	Execution of script "<script description>" succeeded. (<script uuid>)	logSystem.csv
0700600	Info/Notice/ Error/Debug	<Script execution log message>	logSystem.csv
0800100	Notice	User account - created <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0800200	Notice	User account - deleted <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0800400	Notice	User account - name changed <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0800600	Notice	User account - password changed	logAccount.csv
0800800	Notice	User account- password reset <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0800A00	Notice	User account- unlocked	logAccount.csv
0800B00	Notice	User account - activated <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0800C00	Notice	User account - deactivated <user account id>	logAccount.csv
0900D00	Notice	<user> connected into interactive CLI with session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0900E00	Notice	<user> disconnected from interactive CLI with session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0900F00	Notice	<user> doesn't have access to CLI - CLI session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0901000	Notice	<user> connected and executes remote command <command> into the CLI - CLI session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0901100	Notice	<user> finished executing remote command <command> into the CLI - CLI session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0901200	Notice	<user> connection rejected - CLI session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0901300	Notice	<user> disconnected from interactive CLI with session id XXXXXX due to session timeout	logSession.csv
0901400	Notice	<user> disconnected from interactive CLI with session id XXXXXX due to concurrent connection with session id XXXXXX	logSession.csv
0100C00	Notice	Syslog is started	logSystem.csv



0100B00	Notice	Syslog is stopping	logSystem.csv
0100D00	Notice	Network module is booting	logSystem.csv
0100E00	Notice	Network module is operating	logSystem.csv
0100F00	Notice	Network module is starting shutdown sequence	logSystem.csv
0101000	Notice	Network module is ending shutdown sequence	logSystem.csv
0101400	Notice	Network module shutdown requested	logSystem.csv
0101500	Notice	Network module reboot requested	logSystem.csv
0100200	Notice	<nb alarms> alarms exported and flushed	logSystem.csv
0A00100	Info	Network module upgrade success <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0A00300	Info	Network module upgrade started	logUpdate.csv
0A00600	Info	Network module file system integrity OK <f/w: xx.yy.zzzz>	logUpdate.csv
0B00300	Info	Time with NTP synchronized	logSystem.csv
0B00600	Info	Time settings changed	logSystem.csv
0B01100	Info	Time reset to last known date: "date"	logSystem.csv
0C00F00	Info	Test email	
1000100	Info	Settings saving requested	logSystem.csv
1000200	Info	<feature> settings saved	logSystem.csv
1000A00	Info	Settings restoration requested	logSystem.csv
1000E00	Info	<feature> settings restoration success	logSystem.csv
1000B00	Info	Settings restoration success	logSystem.csv
0301500	Notice	Sanitization switch changed	logSystem.csv
0A01600	Notice	Major version downgrade	logUpdate.csv
0D00800	Notice	DHCP client script called with <script parameters>	logSystem.csv
0D00900	Notice	IPv4 configuration changed to <ipsv4_address>	logSystem.csv
0D01000	Notice	IPv6 configuration changed to <ipsv6_address>	logSystem.csv



Event with code 0700600 is used within shutdown script. The severity may vary according to the event context.



## 7.5.2 UPS(HID) alarm log codes



This table applies to all UPS except to the 9130 UPS.



To retrieve Alarm logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section and press the **Download alarms** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.2.1 Critical

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
002	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	Service required
004	Critical	Temperature alarm	Temperature OK	Check air conditioner
100	Critical	Rectifier fuse fault	Rectifier fuse OK	Service required
105	Critical	Input AC module failure	Input AC module OK	Service required
207	Critical	Bypass AC module failure	Bypass AC module OK	-
208	Critical	Bypass overload	No bypass overload	-
305	Critical	Rectifier failure	Rectifier OK	Service required
306	Critical	Rectifier overload	Rectifier OK	Reduce output load
308	Critical	Rectifier short circuit	Rectifier OK	Reduce output load
400	Critical	DCDC converter failure	DCDC converter OK	Service required
500	Critical	Battery charger fault	Battery charger OK	Service required
607	Critical	Battery test failed	Battery test OK	Check battery
60D	Critical	No battery	Battery present	Check battery
61B	Critical	Battery BMS fault	Battery BMS OK	Check battery
629	Critical	Battery voltage low critical	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
62B	Critical	Battery voltage high critical	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
62D	Critical	Battery charge current low critical	Battery charge current OK	Check battery
62F	Critical	Battery charge current high critical	Battery charge current OK	Check battery
631	Critical	Battery discharge current low critical	Battery discharge current OK	Check battery
633	Critical	Battery discharge current high critical	Battery discharge current OK	Check battery
635	Critical	Battery temperature low critical	Battery temperature OK	Check battery
637	Critical	Battery temperature high critical	Battery temperature OK	Check battery
63E	Critical	Battery fault	Battery OK	Check battery
704	Critical	Inverter internal failure	UPS OK	Service required
705	Critical	Inverter overload	No power overload	Reduce output load
706	Critical	Temperature alarm	Temperature OK	Check air conditioner
70B	Critical	Inverter short circuit	End of inverter short circuit	Service required
805	Critical	Output short circuit	Output OK	Reduce output load



811	Critical	Parallel negative power	Parallel power OK	Reduce output load
815	Critical	Calibration fault	Calibration OK	Service required
81E	Critical	Load unprotected	Load protected	-

### 7.5.2.2 Warning

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
001	Warning	On battery	No more on battery	-
007	Warning	Fan fault	Fan OK	Service required
00B	Warning	Parallel UPS redundancy lost	Parallel UPS redundancy OK	Reduce output load
00E	Warning	Parallel UPS communication lost	Parallel UPS communication OK	Service required
00F	Warning	Parallel UPS not compatible	Parallel UPS compatibility OK	Service required
010	Warning	UPS power supply fault	UPS power supply OK	Service required
011	Warning	Parallel UPS protection lost	Parallel UPS protection OK	Reduce output load
012	Warning	Parallel UPS measure inconsistent	Parallel UPS measure OK	Service required
103	Warning	Utility breaker open	Utility breaker closed	-
104	Warning	Input AC frequency out of range	Input AC frequency in range	-
106	Warning	Input AC not present	Input AC present	-
107	Warning	Input bad wiring	Input wiring OK	Check input wiring
108	Warning	Input AC voltage out of range (-)	Input AC voltage in range	-
109	Warning	Input AC voltage out of range (+)	Input AC voltage in range	-
110	Warning	Building alarm (through dry contact)	Building alarm OK	-
11F	Warning	Building alarm (through Network module)	Building alarm OK	-
10A	Warning	Input AC unbalanced	End of input AC unbalanced	-
200	Warning	Bypass phase out range	Bypass phase in range	-
201	Warning	Bypass not available	Bypass available	Service required
202	Warning	Bypass thermal overload	Bypass thermal OK	Reduce output load
203	Warning	Bypass temperature alarm	Bypass temperature OK	Check air conditioner
204	Warning	Bypass breaker open	Bypass breaker closed	-
205	Warning	Bypass mode	No more on bypass	-
206	Warning	Bypass frequency out of range	Bypass frequency in range	-
209	Warning	Bypass voltage out of range	Bypass voltage in range	-
20A	Warning	Bypass AC over voltage	End of bypass AC over voltage	-
20B	Warning	Bypass AC under voltage	End of bypass AC under voltage	-
20C	Warning	Bypass bad wiring	Bypass wiring OK	Check bypass wiring
300	Warning	DC bus + too high	DC bus + voltage OK	Service required
301	Warning	DC bus - too high	DC bus - voltage OK	Service required
302	Warning	DC bus + too low	DC bus + voltage OK	Service required
303	Warning	DC bus - too low	DC bus - voltage OK	Service required
304	Warning	DC bus unbalanced	DC bus OK	Service required
501	Warning	Charger temperature alarm	Charger temperature OK	Service required



502	Warning	Max charger voltage	Charger voltage OK	Service required
503	Warning	Min charger voltage	Charger voltage OK	Service required
600	Warning	Battery fuse fault	Battery fuse OK	Service required
602	Warning	Battery fuse fault	Battery fuse OK	Service required
604	Warning	Battery low state of charge	Battery state of charge OK	-
605	Warning	Battery temperature alarm	Battery temperature OK	Service required
606	Warning	Battery breaker open	Battery breaker closed	Service required
610	Warning	Battery low voltage	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
613	Warning	Battery voltage too high	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
616	Warning	Battery voltage unbalanced	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
61C	Warning	Communication with battery lost	Communication with battery recovered	Check battery
61E	Warning	At least one breaker in battery is open	All battery breakers are closed	Check battery
61F	Warning	Battery State Of Charge below limit	Battery State Of Charge OK	-
620	Warning	Battery State Of Health below limit	Battery State Of Health OK	Check battery
628	Warning	Battery voltage low warning	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
62A	Warning	Battery voltage high warning	Battery voltage OK	Check battery
62C	Warning	Battery charge current low warning	Battery charge current OK	Check battery
62E	Warning	Battery charge current high warning	Battery charge current OK	Check battery
630	Warning	Battery discharge current low warning	Battery discharge current OK	Check battery
632	Warning	Battery discharge current high warning	Battery discharge current OK	Check battery
634	Warning	Battery temperature low warning	Battery temperature OK	Check battery
636	Warning	Battery temperature high warning	Battery temperature OK	Check battery
638	Warning	Battery BMS failure	Battery BMS OK	Check battery
639	Warning	Battery temperature unbalanced	Battery temperature OK	Check battery
63D	Warning	Battery warning	Battery OK	Check battery
700	Warning	Inverter limitation	No current limitation	Reduce output load
701	Warning	Inverter fuse fault	Inverter fuse OK	Service required
70A	Warning	Inverter thermal overload	No power overload	Reduce output load
70C	Warning	Inverter voltage too low	Inverter voltage OK	Service required
70D	Warning	Inverter voltage too high	Inverter voltage OK	Service required
801	Warning	Load not powered	Load powered	-
803	Warning	Output breaker open	Output breaker closed	-
806	Warning	Emergency power OFF	No emergency OFF	-
808	Warning	Power overload	No power overload	Reduce output load
80D	Warning	Internal configuration failure	Internal configuration OK	Service required
80E	Warning	Overload pre-alarm	No overload pre-alarm	Reduce output load
810	Warning	Overload alarm	No overload	Reduce output load
814	Warning	Firmware watchdog reset	Firmware watchdog OK	Service required



<b>816</b>	Warning	Compatibility failure	Compatibility OK	Service required
<b>817</b>	Warning	Output over current	No output over current	Reduce output load
<b>818</b>	Warning	Output frequency out of range	Output frequency in range	Service required
<b>819</b>	Warning	Output voltage too high	Output voltage OK	Service required
<b>81A</b>	Warning	Output voltage too low	Output voltage OK	Service required
<b>81B</b>	Warning	UPS Shutoff requested	End of UPS shutoff requested	Service required
<b>81D</b>	Warning	Load not powered	Load protected	-
<b>900</b>	Warning	Maintenance bypass	Not on maintenance bypass	-
<b>901</b>	Warning	Maintenance bypass breaker closed	Maintenance bypass breaker open	-
<b>B01</b>	Warning	Batteries are aging. Consider replacement	Batteries aging condition cleared	-

### 7.5.2.3 Info

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>005</b>	Info	Communication lost (with UPS)	Communication recovered (with UPS)	Service required
<b>009</b>	Info	On high efficiency / On ESS mode	High efficiency disabled / ESS disabled	-
<b>013</b>	Info	Upgrading: limited communication	End of upgrade mode	-
<b>101</b>	Info	On AVR (Boost)	End of AVR (Boost)	-
<b>102</b>	Info	On AVR (Buck)	End of AVR (Buck)	-
<b>603</b>	Info	Battery discharging	End of UPS battery discharge	-
<b>63C</b>	Info	Battery information	Battery OK	-
<b>A00</b>	Info	Group 1 is OFF	Group 1 is ON	-
<b>A01</b>	Info	Group 2 is OFF	Group 2 is ON	-
<b>A0F</b>	Info	Group is OFF	Group is ON	-

### 7.5.2.4 Good



Alarms with a severity set as Good are not taken into account into the counter of active alarms.

Code	Severity	Active message
<b>60E</b>	Good	UPS external battery set as "No battery"
<b>826</b>	Good	Load powered



## 7.5.3 9130 UPS(XCP) alarm log codes



Use this table for 9130 UPS.



To retrieve Alarm logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section and press the **Download alarms** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.3.1 Critical

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
2012	Critical	Emergency power OFF	No emergency OFF	-
2019	Critical	Building alarm	No building alarm	-
2020	Critical	Bypass temperature alarm	Bypass temperature OK	-
2024	Critical	Temperature alarm	Temperature OK	-
2026	Critical	Rectifier overload	Rectifier OK	-
2030	Critical	Rectifier failure	Rectifier OK	-
2031	Critical	Inverter internal failure	UPS OK	-
2034	Critical	Battery charger fault	Battery charger OK	-
2056	Critical	Battery low state of charge	Battery state of charge OK	-
2058	Critical	Output short circuit	Output OK	-
2070	Critical	UPS power supply fault	UPS power supply OK	-
2075	Critical	Rectifier overload	Rectifier OK	-
2077	Critical	Input AC module failure	Input AC module OK	-
2102	Critical	Inverter limitation	No current limitation	-
2111	Critical	Inverter thermal overload	No power overload	-
2112	Critical	DCDC converter failure	DCDC converter OK	-
2132	Critical	Parallel UPS protection lost	Parallel UPS protection OK	-
2143	Critical	Maintenance bypass	Not on maintenance bypass	-
2188	Critical	Bypass AC module failure	Bypass AC module OK	-
2191	Critical	Battery fault	Battery OK	Check battery
2192	Critical	Fuse fault	Fuse OK	-
2193	Critical	Fan fault	Fan OK	-
2199	Critical	No battery	Battery present	Check battery
2200	Critical	Temperature out of range	Temperature in range	-
2259	Critical	Rectifier short circuit	Rectifier OK	-
2260	Critical	Rectifier short circuit	Rectifier OK	-
2261	Critical	Rectifier short circuit	Rectifier OK	-
2323	Critical	Inverter overload	No power overload	-
2324	Critical	Inverter short circuit	End of inverter short circuit	-



2325	Critical	Bypass overload	No bypass overload	-
2328	Critical	Bypass thermal overload	Bypass thermal OK	-
2364	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	-
2402	Critical	Parallel UPS not compatible	Parallel UPS compatibility OK	-
281E	Critical	Load unprotected	-	-

### 7.5.3.2 Warning

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
2000	Warning	Inverter voltage too high	Inverter voltage OK	-
2001	Warning	Inverter voltage too low	Inverter voltage OK	-
2003	Warning	Bypass AC over voltage	End of bypass AC over voltage	-
2004	Warning	Bypass AC under voltage	No Bypass AC under voltage	-
2005	Warning	Bypass frequency out of range	Bypass frequency in range	-
2006	Warning	Input AC voltage out of range (+)	Input AC voltage in range	-
2007	Warning	Input AC voltage out of range (-)	Input AC voltage in range	-
2008	Warning	Input AC frequency out of range	Input AC frequency in range	-
2009	Warning	Output voltage too high	Output voltage OK	-
2010	Warning	Output voltage too low	Output voltage OK	-
2011	Warning	Output frequency out of range	Output frequency in range	-
2021	Warning	Charger temperature alarm	Charger temperature OK	-
2023	Warning	Max charger voltage	Charger voltage OK	-
2025	Warning	Power overload	No power overload	-
2027	Warning	Output over current	No output over current	-
2028	Warning	DC bus + too high	DC bus + voltage OK	-
2029	Warning	DC bus + too low	DC bus + voltage OK	-
2032	Warning	Battery breaker closed	Battery breaker open	-
2057	Warning	On battery	No more on battery	-
2063	Warning	Parallel UPS communication lost	Parallel UPS communication OK	-
2067	Warning	Input AC not present	Input AC present	-
2105	Warning	Bypass available	Bypass not available	-
2106	Warning	Utility breaker closed	Utility breaker open	-
2159	Warning	Overload pre-alarm	No overload pre-alarm	-
2162	Warning	Overload alarm	No overload	-
2168	Warning	Battery discharging	End of UPS battery discharge	-
2169	Warning	Bypass mode	No more on bypass	-
2170	Warning	Load not powered	-	-
2176	Warning	Compatibility failure	Compatibility OK	-
2189	Warning	Load not powered	-	-
2194	Warning	Input bad wiring	Input wiring OK	-
2206	Warning	UPS Shutdown requested	End of UPS shutdown requested	-
2224	Warning	Internal configuration failure	Internal configuration OK	-



<b>2225</b>	Warning	Parallel UPS redundancy lost	Parallel UPS redundancy OK	-
<b>2231</b>	Warning	DC bus unbalanced	DC bus OK	-
<b>2240</b>	Warning	Parallel UPS communication lost	Parallel UPS communication OK	-
<b>2306</b>	Warning	Bypass breaker open	Bypass breaker closed	-
<b>2326</b>	Warning	Bypass phase out range	Bypass phase in range	-
<b>2327</b>	Warning	Bypass voltage out of range	Bypass voltage in range	-
<b>2366</b>	Warning	Bypass bad wiring	Bypass wiring OK	-

### 7.5.3.3 Info

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>2063</b>	Info	Communication lost	Communication recovered	-
<b>2196</b>	Info	On AVR (Buck)	End of AVR (Buck)	-
<b>2197</b>	Info	On AVR (Boost)	End of AVR (Boost)	-
<b>2227</b>	Info	On high efficiency	High efficiency disabled	-
<b>2A0F</b>	Info	Group is OFF	Group is ON	-



## 7.5.4 ATS alarm log codes



To retrieve Alarm logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section and press the **Download alarms** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.4.1 Critical

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>F03</b>	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	-
<b>F08</b>	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	-
<b>F0B</b>	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	-
<b>F0D</b>	Critical	In short circuit	Not in short circuit	-
<b>F10</b>	Critical	Load not powered	Load powered with no continuity	-
<b>F11</b>	Critical	Internal failure	End of internal failure	-
<b>F13</b>	Critical	Temperature out of range	Temperature in range	-
<b>F1B</b>	Critical	Off	On preferred source	-

### 7.5.4.2 Warning

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>F00</b>	Warning	Unsynchronized sources	Synchronized sources	-
<b>F01</b>	Warning	Frequency out of range	Frequency in range	-
<b>F02</b>	Warning	Out of range	In range	-
<b>F04</b>	Warning	Voltage in derated range	Voltage in normal range	-
<b>F06</b>	Warning	Frequency out of range	Frequency in range	-
<b>F07</b>	Warning	Not in range	In range	-
<b>F09</b>	Warning	Voltage in derated range	Voltage in normal range	-
<b>F0C</b>	Warning	In overload	Not in overload	-
<b>F0F</b>	Warning	Internal configuration failure	Internal configuration OK	-
<b>F12</b>	Warning	Overload Fault	No overload fault	-
<b>F15</b>	Warning	Input waveform is not OK	Input waveform is OK	-
<b>F16</b>	Warning	Voltage out of range	Voltage in range	-
<b>F17</b>	Warning	Input waveform is not OK	Input waveform is OK	-
<b>F18</b>	Warning	Voltage out of range	Voltage in range	-
<b>F1A</b>	Warning	On alternate source	-	-



### 7.5.4.3 Good



Alarms with a severity set as Good are not taken into account into the counter of active alarms.

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>F05</b>	Good	Source 1 used to power the load	Source 1 not used to power the load	-
<b>F0A</b>	Good	Source 2 used to power the load	Source 2 not used to power the load	-
<b>F19</b>	Good	On preferred source	-	-



## 7.5.5 EMP alarm log codes



To retrieve Alarm logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section and press the **Download alarms** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.5.1 Critical

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
1201	Critical	Temperature is critically low	Temperature is back to low	-
1204	Critical	Temperature is critically high	Temperature is back to high	-
1211	Critical	Humidity is critically low	Humidity is back to low	-
1214	Critical	Humidity is critically high	Humidity is back to high	-

### 7.5.5.2 Warning

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
1200	Warning	Communication lost	Communication recovered	-
1202	Warning	Temperature is low	Temperature is back to normal	-
1203	Warning	Temperature is high	Temperature is back to normal	-
1212	Warning	Humidity is low	Humidity is back to normal	-
1213	Warning	Humidity is high	Humidity is back to normal	-

### 7.5.5.3 With settable severity

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
1221	Settable	Contact is active	Contact is back to normal	-



## 7.5.6 Network module alarm log codes



To retrieve Alarm logs, navigate to [Contextual help>>>Alarms](#) section and press the **Download alarms** button.



Below codes are the one to be used to add "Exceptions on events notification" on email sending configurations. Some zeros maybe added in front of the code when displayed in emails or logs.

### 7.5.6.1 Warning

#### 7.5.6.1.1 Protection

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>1032</b>	Warning	Protection: immediate shutdown in progress	Protection: immediate shutdown completed	-
<b>1053</b>	Warning	Protection: communication lost with agent	Protection: communication recovered with agent	-

#### 7.5.6.1.2 Alarms

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>1303</b>	Warning	Alarms: the number of alarms is too high and above 6 000	Alarms: the number of alarms is back to normal	2 000 alarms have been erased and saved in a backup file.

### 7.5.6.2 Info

#### 7.5.6.2.1 Protection

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>1016</b>	Info	Protection: sequential shutdown scheduled	Protection: sequential shutdown canceled	-
<b>1017</b>	Info	Protection: sequential shutdown in progress	Protection: sequential shutdown completed	-
<b>1054</b>	Info	Protection: agent is in unknown state	Protection: agent is in service	-
<b>1055</b>	Info	Protection: agent is starting	Protection: agent is in service	-
<b>1056</b>	Info	Protection: agent is stopping	Protection: agent is in service	-
<b>1057</b>	Info	Protection: agent is stopped	Protection: agent is in service	-
<b>1100</b>	Info	Schedule: shutdown date reached	Schedule: shutdown initiated	-

#### 7.5.6.2.2 Communication

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
<b>1300</b>	Info	Communication: No device connected	Communication: Communication with the device is back	-
<b>1301</b>	Info	Communication: Device not supported	Communication: Communication with the device is back	-



### 7.5.6.2.3 Alarms

Code	Severity	Active message	Non-active message	Advice
1302	Info	Alarms: the number of alarms is high and above 5 000	Alarms: the number of alarms is back to normal	It is recommended to Export and Clear the alarm log.

## 7.6 SNMP traps

### 7.6.1 UPS Mib

#### 7.6.1.1 IETF Mib-2 Ups traps

This information is for reference only.

Trap oid : .1.3.6.1.2.1.33.2.0.x	Description :
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.2.0.1	Sent whenever the UPS transfers on battery, then sent every minutes until the UPS Comes back to AC Input.
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.2.0.3	Sent whenever an alarm appears. The matching alarm oid is added as bound variables in the table below.
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.2.0.4	Sent whenever an alarm disappears. The matching alarm oid is added as bound variables in the table below.

Alarm oid at : .1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.x	Description when trap 3	Description when trap 4
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.1	Battery test failed	Battery test OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.2	Battery discharging	End of UPS battery discharge
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.3	Low battery	Battery OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.5	Temperature alarm	Temperature OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.6	Input AC not present	Input AC present
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.8	Power overload	No power overload
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.9	Bypass mode	No more on bypass
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.10	Bypass not available	Bypass available
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.13	Battery charger fault	Battery charger OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.14	Not powered	Powered (Protected or Not protected)
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.16	Fan fault	Fan OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.17	Battery fuse fault Rectifier fuse fault Inverter fuse fault	Battery fuse OK Rectifier fuse OK Inverter fuse OK
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.18	Internal failure	End of internal failure



Alarm oid at : .1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.x	Description when trap 3	Description when trap 4
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.20	Communication lost	Communication recovered
.1.3.6.1.2.1.33.1.6.3.23	Shutdown imminent	Shutdown canceled

## 7.6.1.2 Xups Mib traps

This information is for reference only.

Trap oid : .1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.x	Trap message at oid : .1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.3.0
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.3	Battery discharging
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.4	Battery low
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.5	No more on battery
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.6	Battery OK
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.7	Power overload
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.8	Internal failure
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.10	Inverter internal failure
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.11	Bypass mode
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.12	Bypass not available
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.13	Load not powered
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.14	On battery
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.15	Building alarm through input dry contact
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.16	Shutdown imminent
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.17	No more on bypass
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.20	Breaker open
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.23	Battery test failed
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.26	Communication lost
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.30	Sensor contact is active
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.31	Sensor contact back to normal
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.32	Parallel UPS redundancy lost
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.33	Temperature alarm
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.34	Battery charger fault
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.35	Fan fault
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.36	Fuse fault
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.42	Sensor temperature is below/above critical threshold
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.43	Sensor humidity is below/above critical threshold
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.1.11.4.1.0.48	Maintenance bypass

## 7.6.2 ATS Mib

This information is for reference only.



Trap oid : .1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.x	Trap description
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.1	Communication lost
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.2	Communication recovered
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.3	Output powered
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.4	Output not powered
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.5	Overload
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.6	No overload
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.7	Internal failure
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.8	No internal failure
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.9	Source 1 normal
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.10	Source 1 out of range
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.11	Source 2 normal
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.12	Source 2 out of range
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.13	Sources desynchronized
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.14	Sources synchronized
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.15	Output powered by source 1
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.16	Output powered by source 2
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.20	Remote temperature low
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.21	Remote temperature high
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.22	Remote temperature normal
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.23	Remote humidity low
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.24	Remote humidity high
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.25	Remote humidity normal
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.26	Contact 1 active
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.27	Contact 1 inactive
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.28	Contact 2 active
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.10.2.10.29	Contact 2 inactive

## 7.6.3 Sensor Mib

### 7.6.3.1 Sensor Mib traps

This information is for reference only.

Trap oid : .1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.x.x.x	Trap description
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.1.0.1	Sent whenever the sensor count changes after a discovery or removing from the UI.
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.1.0.2	Sent whenever one status of each sensor connected changes.
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.2.0.1	Sent whenever one status of each temperature changes.
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.3.0.1	Sent whenever one status of each humidity changes.
.1.3.6.1.4.1.534.6.8.1.4.0.1	Sent whenever one status of each digital input alarm changes.



## 7.7 CLI

CLI can be accessed through:

- SSH
- Serial terminal emulation (refer to section [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Installing the Network Module>>>Accessing the card through serial terminal emulation](#)).

It is intended mainly for automated configuration of the network and time settings of the network card. It can also be used for troubleshooting and remote reboot/reset of the network interface in case the web user interface is not accessible.

**Warning:** Changing network parameters may cause the card to become unavailable remotely. If this happens it can only be reconfigured locally through USB.

### 7.7.1 Commands available

You can see this list anytime by typing in the CLI:

```
?
```

### 7.7.2 Contextual help

You can see this help anytime by typing in the CLI:

```
help
```



**CONTEXT SENSITIVE HELP**

[?] - Display context sensitive help. This is either a list of possible command completions with summaries, or the full syntax of the current command. A subsequent repeat of **this** key, when a command has been resolved, will display a detailed reference.

**AUTO-COMPLETION**

The following keys both perform auto-completion **for** the current command line. If the command prefix is not unique then the bell will ring and a subsequent repeat of the key will display possible completions.

[enter] - Auto-completes, syntax-checks then executes a command. If there is a syntax error then offending part of the command line will be highlighted and explained.

[space] - Auto-completes, or **if** the command is already resolved inserts a space.

**MOVEMENT KEYS**

[CTRL-A] - Move to the start of the line

[CTRL-E] - Move to the end of the line.

[up] - Move to the previous command line held in history.

[down] - Move to the next command line held in history.

[left] - Move the insertion point left one character.

[right] - Move the insertion point right one character.

**DELETION KEYS**

[CTRL-C] - Delete and abort the current line

[CTRL-D] - Delete the character to the right on the insertion point.

[CTRL-K] - Delete all the characters to the right of the insertion point.

[CTRL-U] - Delete the whole line.

[backspace] - Delete the character to the left of the insertion point.

**ESCAPE SEQUENCES**

!! - Substitute the last command line.

!N - Substitute the Nth command line (absolute as per **'history'** command)

!-N - Substitute the command line entered N lines before (relative)

## 7.7.3 get release info

### 7.7.3.1 Description

Displays certain basic information related to the firmware release.

### 7.7.3.2 Help

```
get_release_info
-d  Get current release date
-s  Get current release sha1
-t  Get current release time
-v  Get current release version number
```



### 7.7.3.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.3.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
get release info	✓	✓	✓

## 7.7.4 history

### 7.7.4.1 Description

Displays recent commands executed on the card.

### 7.7.4.2 Help

```
history
  <cr>          Display the current session's command line history(by default display
last 10 commands)
  <Unsigned integer> Set the size of history list (zero means unbounded). Example 'history
6' display the 6 last command
```

### 7.7.4.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.4.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
history	✓	✓	✓

## 7.7.5 ldap-test

### 7.7.5.1 Description

Ldap-test help to troubleshoot LDAP configuration issues or working issues.



## 7.7.5.2 Help

Usage: ldap-test <command> [OPTION]...  
Test LDAP configuration.

### Commands:

ldap-test -h, --help, Display help page

ldap-test --checkusername <username> [--primary|--secondary] [-v]

Check **if** the user can be retrieve from the LDAP server

<username> Remote username to test

--primary Force the test to use primary server (optional)

--secondary Force the test to use secondary server (optional)

-v,--verbose Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)

ldap-test --checkauth <username> [--primary|--secondary] [-v]

Check **if** remote user can login to the card

<username> Remote username to test

-p,--primary Force the test to use primary server (optional)

-s,--secondary Force the test to use secondary server (optional)

-v,--verbose Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)

ldap-test --checkmappedgroups [--primary|--secondary] [-v]

Check LDAP mapping

-p,--primary Force the test to use primary server (optional)

-s,--secondary Force the test to use secondary server (optional)

-v,--verbose Print the exchanges with LDAP server (optional)

Quick guide **for** testing:

In **case** of issue with LDAP configuration, we recommend to verify the configuration using the commands in the following order:

1. Check user can be retrieve on the LDAP server

ldap-test --checkusername <username>

2. Check that your remote group are mapped to the good profile

ldap-test --checkmappedgroups

3. Check that the user can connect to the card

ldap-test --checkauth <username>

## 7.7.5.3 Specifics

## 7.7.5.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ldap-test	✓	✗	✗



## 7.7.6 logout

### 7.7.6.1 Description

Logout the current user.

### 7.7.6.2 Help

```
logout
<cr> logout the user
```

### 7.7.6.3 Specifics

### 7.7.6.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
logout			

## 7.7.7 maintenance

### 7.7.7.1 Description

Creates a maintenance report file which may be handed to the technical support.

### 7.7.7.2 Help

```
maintenance
<cr> Create maintenance report file.
-h, --help Display help page
```

### 7.7.7.3 Specifics

### 7.7.7.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
maintenance			

## 7.7.8 modbus\_message\_display

This section is only for the Modbus Network Module INDGW



### 7.7.8.1 Description

`modbus_message_display` restarts the server and displays Modbus message. This command allow you to verify that Modbus server is working as expected.

### 7.7.8.2 Help

```
modbus_message_display
--help Restart server and display modbus message
-h      Restart server and display modbus message
```

### 7.7.8.3 Specifics

### 7.7.8.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
<code>modbus_message_display*</code>	✓	✗	✗

*\*for INDGW only*

## 7.7.9 modbus\_statistics



This section is only for the Modbus Network Module INDGW

### 7.7.9.1 Description

`modbus_statistics` displays Modbus RTU and TCP status and server statistics:

- Bus character overrun count
- Bus frame error count
- Bus parity error count
- Buffer overrun count
- Bus message count
- Valid message count
- CRC error count
- Incoming message count
- Discarded message count
- Processed message count
- Success returned count
- Exception returned count

### 7.7.9.2 Help




```
modbus_statistics          Display modbus server statistics

-h, --help                Display the help page.
-r, --reset                Reset modbus server statistics.
                           The counter from A1.1 to A1.4 are reset only at startup of the
server.
```



### 7.7.9.3 Specifics

### 7.7.9.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
modbus_statistics*			

*\*for INDGW only*

## 7.7.10 netconf

### 7.7.10.1 Description

Tools to display or change the network configuration of the card.

### 7.7.10.2 Help

For Viewer and Operator profiles:

```
netconf -h
Usage: netconf [OPTION]...
Display network information and change configuration.

-h, --help      display help page
-l, --lan       display Link status and MAC address
-4, --ipv4      display IPv4 Mode, Address, Netmask and Gateway
-6, --ipv6      display IPv6 Mode, Addresses and Gateway
-d, --domain    display Domain mode, FQDN, Primary and Secondary DNS
```

For Administrator profile:



```

netconf -h
Usage: netconf [OPTION]...
Display network information and change configuration.
-h, --help          display help page
-l, --lan            display Link status and MAC address
-d, --domain         display Domain mode, FQDN, Primary and Secondary DNS
-4, --ipv4           display IPv4 Mode, Address, Netmask and Gateway
-6, --ipv6           display IPv6 Mode, Addresses and Gateway
    Set commands are used to modify the settings.
-s, --set-lan <link speed>
    Link speed values:
    auto            Auto negotiation
    10hf            10 Mbps - Half duplex
    10ff            10 Mbps - Full duplex
    100hf           100 Mbps - Half duplex
    100ff           100 Mbps - Full duplex
    1000ff          1.0 Gbps - Full duplex
-f, --set-domain hostname <hostname>    set custom hostname
-f, --set-domain <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Netmask and Gateway:
      manual <domain name> <primary DNS> <secondary DNS>
    - automatically set Domain name, Primary and Secondary DNS
      dhcp
-i, --set-ipv4 <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Netmask and Gateway
      manual <network> <mask> <gateway>
    - automatically set Network address, Netmask and Gateway
      dhcp
-x, --set-ipv6 <status>
    Status values:
    - enable IPv6
      enable
    - disable IPv6
      disable
-x, --set-ipv6 <mode>
    Mode values:
    - set custom Network address, Prefix and Gateway
      manual <network> <prefix> <gateway>
    - automatically set Network address, Prefix and Gateway
      router

Examples of usage:
-> Display Link status and MAC address
    netconf -l
-> Set Auto negotiation to Link
    netconf --set-lan auto
-> Set custom hostname
    netconf --set-domain hostname ups-00-00-00-00-00-00
-> Set Address, Netmask and Gateway
    netconf --set-ipv4 manual 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.2
-> Disable IPv6

```






### 7.7.10.3 Examples of usage

```
-> Display Link status and MAC address
netconf -l
-> Set Auto negotiation to Link
netconf -s auto
-> Set custom hostname
netconf -f hostname ups-00-00-00-00-00-00
-> Set Adress, Netmask and Gateway
netconf -i manual 192.168.0.1 255.255.255.0 192.168.0.2
-> Disable IPv6
netconf -6 disable
```

### 7.7.10.4 Specifics

### 7.7.10.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
netconf		 (read-only)	 (read-only)

## 7.7.11 ping and ping6

### 7.7.11.1 Description

Ping and ping6 utilities are used to test network connection.

### 7.7.11.2 Help

```
ping
The ping utility uses the ICMP protocol's mandatory ECHO_REQUEST datagram
to elicit an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a host or gateway. ECHO_REQUEST
datagrams ('`pings`') have an IP and ICMP header, followed by a ``struct
timeval`` and then an arbitrary number of ``pad`` bytes used to fill out
the packet.

-c          Specify the number of echo requests to be sent
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<Hostname or IP> Host name or IP address
```

```
ping6
The ping6 utility uses the ICMP protocol's mandatory ECHO_REQUEST datagram
to elicit an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a host or gateway. ECHO_REQUEST
datagrams ('`pings`') have an IP and ICMP header, followed by a ``struct
timeval`` and then an arbitrary number of ``pad`` bytes used to fill out
the packet.

-c          Specify the number of echo requests to be sent
<IPv6 address> IPv6 address
```



### 7.7.11.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.11.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ping	✓	✗	✗
ping6	✓	✗	✗

### 7.7.12 reboot

#### 7.7.12.1 Description

Tool to Reboot the card.

#### 7.7.12.2 Help

```
Usage: reboot [OPTION]
  <cr>          Reboot the card
  --help        Display help
  --withoutconfirmation Reboot the card without confirmation
```

### 7.7.12.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.12.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
reboot	✓	✗	✗

### 7.7.13 save\_configuration | restore\_configuration

#### 7.7.13.1 Description

Save\_configuration and restore\_configuration are using JSON format to save and restore certain part of the configuration of the card.

#### 7.7.13.2 Help

```
save_configuration -h
  save_configuration: print the card configuration in JSON format to standard output.
```

```
restore_configuration -h
  restore_configuration: restore the card configuration from a JSON-formatted standard input.
```



### 7.7.13.3 Examples of usage

#### 7.7.13.3.1 From a linux host:

**Save over SSH:** `sshpass -p $PASSWORD ssh $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS save_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE > $FILE`

**Restore over SSH:** `cat $FILE | sshpass -p $PASSWORD ssh $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS restore_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE`

#### 7.7.13.3.2 From a Windows host:

**Save over SSH:** `plink $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS -pw $PASSWORD -batch save_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE > $FILE`

**Restore over SSH:** `type $FILE | plink $USER@$CARD_ADDRESS -pw $PASSWORD -batch restore_configuration -p $PASSPHRASE`  
(Require plink tools from putty)

Where:

- \$USER is user name (the user shall have administrator profile)
- \$PASSWORD is the user password
- \$PASSPHRASE is any passphrase to encrypt/decrypt sensible data.
- \$CARD\_ADDRESS is IP or hostname of the card
- \$FILE is a path to the JSON file (on your host computer) where the configuration is saved or restored.

### 7.7.13.4 Specifics

#### 7.7.13.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
save_configuration	✓	✗	✗
restore_configuration	✓	✗	✗

## 7.7.14 sanitize

### 7.7.14.1 Description

Sanitize command to return card to factory reset configuration.

### 7.7.14.2 Access

- Administrator

### 7.7.14.3 Help

```

sanitize
-h, --help           Display help page
--withoutconfirmation Do factory reset of the card without confirmation
<cr>                Do factory reset of the card

```

#### 7.7.14.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
sanitize	✓	✗	✗



## 7.7.15 ssh-keygen

### 7.7.15.1 Description




Command used for generating the ssh keys.

### 7.7.15.2 Help

```
ssh-keygen
-h, --help  Display help
<cr>       Renew SSH keys
```

### 7.7.15.3 Specifics

### 7.7.15.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
ssh-keygen			

## 7.7.16 time

### 7.7.16.1 Description

Command used to display or change time and date.

### 7.7.16.2 Help

For Viewer and Operator profiles:

```
time -h
Usage: time [OPTION]...
Display time and date.

-h, --help      display help page
-p, --print      display date and time in YYYYMMDDhhmmss format
```

For Administrator profile:



```
time -h
Usage: time [OPTION]...
Display time and date, change time and date.
-h, --help      display help page
-p, --print      display date and time in YYYYMMDDhhmmss format
-s, --set <mode>
  Mode values:
  - set date and time (format YYYYMMDDhhmmss)
    manual <date and time>
  - set preferred and alternate NTP servers
    ntpmanual <preferred server> <alternate server>
  - automatically set date and time
    ntpauto
Examples of usage:
-> Set date 2017-11-08 and time 22:00
    time --set manual 201711082200
-> Set preferred and alternate NTP servers
    time --set ntpmanual fr.pool.ntp.org de.pool.ntp.org
```

7.7.16.3 Examples of usage

```
-> Set date 2017-11-08 and time 22:00
    time --set manual 201711082200
-> Set preferred and alternate NTP servers
    time --set ntpmanual fr.pool.ntp.org de.pool.ntp.org
```

7.7.16.4 Specifics

7.7.16.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
time		(read-only)	(read-only)

7.7.17 traceroute and traceroute6

7.7.17.1 Description

Traceroute and traceroute6 utilities are for checking the configuration of the network.

7.7.17.2 Help

```
traceroute
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<Hostname or IP> Remote system to trace
```

```
traceroute6
-h          Specify maximum number of hops
<IPv6 address> IPv6 address
```



### 7.7.17.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.17.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
traceroute	✓	✗	✗
traceroute6	✓	✗	✗

## 7.7.18 whoami

### 7.7.18.1 Description

whoami displays current user information:

- Username
- Profile
- Realm

### 7.7.18.2 Specifics

#### 7.7.18.3 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
whoami	✓	✓	✓

## 7.7.19 email-test

### 7.7.19.1 Description

mail-test sends test email to troubleshoot SMTP issues.

### 7.7.19.2 Help

```
Usage: email-test <command> ...
Test SMTP configuration.

Commands:
  email-test -h, --help, Display help page

  email-test -r, --recipient <recipient_address>
  Send test email to the
    <recipient_address>      Email address of the recipient
```



### 7.7.19.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.19.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
email-test	✓	✗	✗

## 7.7.20 systeminfo\_statistics

### 7.7.20.1 Description

Displays the following system information usage:

1. CPU
  - a. usage : %
  - b. upSince : date since the system started
2. Ram
  - a. total: MB
  - b. free: MB
  - c. used: MB
  - d. tmpfs: temporary files usage (MB)
3. Flash
  - a. user data
    - i. total: MB
    - ii. free: MB
    - iii. used: MB

### 7.7.20.2 Help

```
systeminfo_statistics
    Display systeminfo statistics

    -h, --help    Display the help page.
```

### 7.7.20.3 Specifics

#### 7.7.20.4 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
systeminfo_statistics	✓	✓	✓

## 7.7.21 certificates

### 7.7.21.1 Description

Allows to manage certificates through the CLI.



## 7.7.21.2 Help

```
certificates <target> <action> <service_name>
<target> :
  - local
<action> :
  - print: provides a given certificate detailed information.
  - revoke: revokes a given certificate.
  - export: returns a given certificate contents.
  - import: upload a given certificate for the server CSR. This will replace the CSR
with the certificate given.
  - csr: get the server CSR contents. This will create the CSR if not already existing.
<service_name>: mqtt/syslog/webserver
```

## 7.7.21.3 Examples of usage

### 7.7.21.3.1 From a linux host:

**print over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local print \$SERVICE\_NAME

**revoke over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local revoke \$SERVICE\_NAME

**export over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local export \$SERVICE\_NAME

**import over SSH:** cat \$FILE | sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local import \$SERVICE\_NAME

**csr over SSH:** sshpass -p \$PASSWORD ssh \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS certificates local csr mqtt

### 7.7.21.3.2 From a Windows host: (plink tools from putty is required)

**print over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local print \$SERVICE\_NAME

**revoke over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local revoke \$SERVICE\_NAME

**export over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local export \$SERVICE\_NAME

**import over SSH:** type \$FILE | plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local import \$SERVICE\_NAME

**csr over SSH:** plink \$USER@\$CARD\_ADDRESS -pw \$PASSWORD -batch certificates local csr mqtt

### 7.7.21.3.3 Where:

- \$USER is user name (the user shall have administrator profile)
- \$PASSWORD is the user password
- \$PASSPHRASE is any passphrase to encrypt/decrypt sensible data.
- \$CARD\_ADDRESS is IP or hostname of the card
- \$FILE is a certificate file
- \$SERVICE\_NAME is the name one of the following services : mqtt / syslog / webserver.

## 7.7.21.4 Specifics

## 7.7.21.5 Access rights per profiles

	Administrator	Operator	Viewer
certificates	✓	✗	✗



## 7.8 Legal information

This Network Module includes software components that are either licensed under various open source license, or under a proprietary license.

For more information, see to the legal Information link from the main user interface in the footer.

### 7.8.1 Availability of Source Code

The source code of open source components that are made available by their licensors may be obtained upon written express request by contacting [network-m2-opensource@Eaton.com](mailto:network-m2-opensource@Eaton.com). Eaton reserves the right to charge minimal administrative costs, in compliance with the terms of the underlying open source licenses, when the situation requires.

### 7.8.2 Notice for Open Source Elements

This product includes software released under BSD or Apache v2 licenses, and developed by various projects, peoples and entities, such as, but not limited to:

- \* the Regents of the University of California, Berkeley and its contributors,
- \* the OpenEvidence Project,
- \* Oracle and/or its affiliates,
- \* Mike Bostock,
- \* JS Foundation and other contributors,
- \* 2011-2014 Novus Partners, Inc.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. ([www.openssl.org/](http://www.openssl.org/)).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com)).

This product includes software released under MIT license, and developed by various projects, peoples and entities, such as, but not limited to:

- \* Google, Inc.,
- \* the AngularUI Team
- \* Lucas Galfasó
- \* nerv
- \* Angular
- \* Konstantin Skipor
- \* Filippo Oretti, Dario Andrei
- \* The angular-translate team and Pascal Precht,
- \* Twitter, Inc.
- \* Zeno Rocha
- \* Kristopher Michael Kowal and contributors
- \* JS Foundation and other contributors
- \* Jonathan Hieb
- \* Mike Grabski
- \* Sachin N.

This product includes contents released under Creative Commons Attribution 4.0, Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported and SIL Open Font License licenses, and created by:

- \* IcoMoon
- \* Dave Gandy
- \* Stephen Hutchings and the Typicons team.

In order to access the complete and up to date copyright information, licenses, and legal disclaimers, see the Legal Information pages, available from the HTML user interface of the present product.

### 7.8.3 Notice for our proprietary (i.e. non-Open source) elements

Copyright © 2020 Eaton. This firmware is confidential and licensed under Eaton Proprietary License (EPL or EULA).

This firmware is not authorized to be used, duplicated, or disclosed to anyone without the prior written permission of Eaton.

Limitations, restrictions and exclusions of the Eaton applicable standard terms and conditions, such as its EPL and EULA, apply.



## 7.9 Acronyms and abbreviations

**AC:** Alternating current.

**ATS:** Automatic transfer switch is an electrical switch that switches a load between two sources.

**AVR:** Automatic Voltage Regulation provides stable voltage to keep equipment running in the optimal range.

**BMS:** A Battery Management System is any electronic system that manages li-ion battery.

**bps:** bit per second

**BOM:** In Syslog, placing an encoded Byte Order Mark at the start of a text stream can indicate that the text is Unicode and identify the encoding scheme used.

**CA:** Certificate Authority

**CLI:** Command Line Interface.

Aim is to interact with the Network Module by using commands in the form of successive lines of text (command lines).

**CSR:** Certificate Signing Request

**DC:** Direct current.

**DN:** Distinguished Name (LDAP).

**DHCPv6:** The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol version 6 is a network protocol for configuring Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) hosts with IP addresses, IP prefixes and other configuration data required to operate in an IPv6 network. It is the IPv6 equivalent of the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv4.

**DNS:** The Domain Name System is a hierarchical decentralized naming system for computers, services, or other resources connected to the Internet or a private network.

**DST:** The daylight saving time.

**EMP:** Environmental monitoring probe

**GID:** Group Identifier is a numeric value used to represent a specific group (LDAP).

**HTTPS:** HTTPS consists of communication over Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) within a connection encrypted by Transport Layer Security (TLS).

**IPP:** Intelligent Power Protector is a web-based application that enables administrators to manage an Devices from a browser-based management console. Administrators can monitor, manage, and control a single Device (UPS, ATS, ePDU) locally and remotely. A familiar browser interface provides secure access to the Device Administrator Software and Device Client Software from anywhere on the network. Administrators may configure power failure settings and define UPS load segments for maximum uptime of critical servers. The UPS can also be configured to extend runtimes for critical devices during utility power failures. For most UPSs, the receptacles on the rear panel are divided into one or more groups, called load segments, which can be controlled independently. By shutting down a load segment that is connected to less critical equipment, the runtime for more critical equipment is extended, providing additional protection.

**IPv4:** Internet Protocol version 4 is the fourth version of the Internet Protocol (IP).

**IPv6:** Internet Protocol version 6 is the most recent version of the Internet Protocol (IP).

**JSON:** JavaScript Object Notation is an open-standard file format that uses human-readable text to transmit data objects consisting of attribute–value pairs and array data types.

**kVA:** kilovolt-ampere.

**LAN:** A LAN is a local area network, a computer network covering a small local area, such as a home or office.

**LDAP:** The Lightweight Directory Access Protocol is an industry standard application protocol for accessing and maintaining distributed directory information services over an Internet Protocol.



**MAC:** A media access control address of a computer is a unique identifier assigned to network interfaces for communications at the data link layer of a network segment.

**MIB:** A management information base is a database used for managing the entities in a communication network. Most often associated with the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP).

**NTP:** Network Time Protocol is a networking protocol for clock synchronization between computer systems.

**PDU/ePDU:** A power distribution unit (PDU) is a device fitted with multiple outputs designed to distribute electric power, especially to racks of computers and networking equipment located within a data center.

**P/N:** Part number.

**RTC:** Real time clock.

**RTU:** Remote Terminal Unit

**S/N:** Serial number.

**SMTP:** Simple Mail Transfer Protocol is an Internet standard for electronic mail (email) transmission.

**SNMP:** Simple Network Management Protocol is an Internet-standard protocol for collecting and organizing information about managed devices on IP networks and for modifying that information to change device behavior.

**SSH:** Secure Shell is a cryptographic network protocol for operating network services securely over an unsecured network.

**SSL:** Secure Sockets Layer, is a cryptographic protocol used for network traffic.

**TCP:** Transmission Control Protocol

**TLS:** Transport Layer Security is cryptographic protocol that provide communications security over a computer network.

**TFTP:** Trivial File Transfer Protocol is a simple lockstep File Transfer Protocol which allows a client to get a file from or put a file onto a remote host.

**UID:** User identifier (LDAP).

**UTC:** Coordinated Universal Time is the primary time standard by which the world regulates clocks and time.

**UPS:** An uninterruptible power supply is an electrical apparatus that provides emergency power to a load when the input power source or mains power fails.

A UPS is typically used to protect hardware such as computers, data centers, telecommunication equipment or other electrical equipment where an unexpected power disruption could cause injuries, fatalities, serious business disruption or data loss.







## 8 Troubleshooting

### 8.1 Action not allowed in Control/Schedule/Power outage policy

#### 8.1.1 Symptom

Below message is displayed when you access the Control, Schedule or Power outage policy page.

*This action is not allowed by the UPS.*

*To enable it, please refer to the user manual of the UPS and its instructions on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.*

#### 8.1.2 Possible Cause

- 1- Remote commands are not allowed due to the UPS configuration (see the action below)
- 2- The UPS does not support remote commands.

#### 8.1.3 Action

Refer to the UPS user manual and its instruction on how to configure the UPS settings and allow remote commands.

Example: UPS menu Settings>>>ON/OFF settings>>>Remote command>>>Enable.

### 8.2 Card wrong timestamp leads to "Full acquisition has failed" error message on Software

#### 8.2.1 Symptoms:

IPP/IPM shows the error message "The full data acquisition has failed" even if the credentials are correct.

#### 8.2.2 Possible cause:

The Network module timestamp is not correct.  
Probably the MQTT certificate is not valid at Network module date.

#### 8.2.3 Action:

Set the right date, time and timezone. If possible, use a NTP server, refer to [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>General>>>System details>>>Time & date settings](#) section.

### 8.3 Client server is not restarting

#### 8.3.1 Symptom

Utility power has been restored, the UPS and its load segments are powered on, but the Client server does not restart.

#### 8.3.2 Possible Cause

The "Automatic Power ON" server setup setting might be disabled.



### 8.3.3 Action

In the server system BIOS, change the setting for Automatic Power ON to "Enabled".

## 8.4 EMP detection fails at discovery stage

In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Environment>>>Commissioning/Status](#), EMPs are missing in the Sensor commissioning table.

### 8.4.1 Symptom #1

The EMPs green RJ45 LED (FROM DEVICE) is not ON.

#### 8.4.1.1 Possible causes

The EMPs are not powered by the Network module.

#### 8.4.1.2 Action #1-1

Launch again the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #1-2.

#### 8.4.1.3 Action #1-2

1- Check the EMPs connection and cables.

Refer to the sections [Servicing the EMP>>>Installing the EMP>>>Cabling the first EMP to the device](#) and [Servicing the EMP>>>Installing the EMP>>>Daisy chaining 3 EMPs](#).

2- Disconnect and reconnect the USB to RS485 cable.

3- Launch the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #1-3.

#### 8.4.1.4 Action #1-3

1- Reboot the Network module.

2- Launch the discovery.

### 8.4.2 Symptom #2

The EMPs orange RJ45 LEDs are not blinking.

#### 8.4.2.1 Possible causes

C#1: the EMP address switches are all set to 0.

C#2: the EMPs are daisy chained, the Modbus address is the same on the missing EMPs.

#### 8.4.2.2 Action #2-1

1- Change the address of the EMPs to have different address and avoid all switches to 0.

Refer to the section [Servicing the EMP>>>Defining EMPs address and termination>>>Manual addressing](#).

2- Disconnect and reconnect the USB to RS485 cable. The address change is only taken into account after an EMP power-up.

3- Launch the discovery, if it is still not ok, go to Action #2-2.

#### 8.4.2.3 Action #2-2

1- Reboot the Network module.



How do I log in if I forgot my password?

Refer to the section [Contextual help>>>Maintenance>>>Services>>>Reboot](#).

2- Launch the discovery.

## 8.5 How do I log in if I forgot my password?

### 8.5.1 Action

- Ask your administrator for password initialization.
- If you are the main administrator, your password can be reset manually by following steps described in the [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Recovering main administrator password](#).

## 8.6 Software is not able to communicate with the Network module

### 8.6.1 Symptoms

- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Protection>>>Agent list>>>Agent list table](#), agent is showing "**Lost**" as a status.
- In the Network Module, in [Contextual help>>>Settings>>>Certificate>>>Trusted remote certificates](#), the status of the Protected applications (MQTT) is showing "**Not valid yet**".
- IPP/IPM shows "The authentication has failed", "The notifications reception encountered error".

### 8.6.2 Possible cause

The IPP/IPM certificate is not yet valid for the Network Module.

Certificates of IPP/IPM and the Network Module are not matching so that authentication and encryption of connections between the Network Module and the shutdown agents is not working.

### 8.6.3 Setup

IPP/IPM is started.

Network module is connected to the UPS and to the network.

### 8.6.4 Action #1

Check if the IPP/IPM certificate validity for the Network Module.

**STEP 1:** Connect to the Network Module

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

**STEP 2:** Navigate to **Settings/Certificates** page

**STEP 3:** In the **Trusted remote certificates** section, check the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)**.

If it is "**Valid**" go to Action#2 STEP 2, if it is "**Not yet valid**", time of the need to be synchronized with IPP/IPM.

**STEP 4:** Synchronize the time of the Network Module with IPP/IPM and check that the status of the **Protected applications (MQTT)** is now valid.



Communication will then recover, if not go to Action#2 STEP 2.

## 8.6.5 Action #2

Pair agent to the Network Module with automatic acceptance (recommended in case the installation is done in a secure and trusted network).



For manual pairing (maximum security), go to [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Pairing agent to the Network Module](#) section and then go to STEP 2, item 1.

**STEP 1:** Connect to the Network Module.

- On a network computer, launch a supported web browser. The browser window appears.
- In the Address/Location field, enter: <https://xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx/> where xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx is the static IP address of the Network Module.
- The log in screen appears.
- Enter the user name in the User Name field.
- Enter the password in the Password field.
- Click **Login**. The Network Module web interface appears.

**STEP 2:** Navigate to **Protection/Agents list** page.

**STEP 3:** In the **Pairing with shutdown agents** section, select the time to accept new agents and press the **Start** button and **Continue**. During the selected timeframe, new agent connections to the Network Module are automatically trusted and accepted.

**STEP 4:** Action on the agent (IPP/IPM) while the time to accepts new agents is running on the Network Module

Remove the Network module certificate file(s) \*.0 that is (are) located in the folder Eaton\IntelligentPowerProtector\configs\tls.

## 8.7 LDAP configuration/commissioning is not working

Refer to the section [Servicing the Network Management Module>>>Commissioning/Testing LDAP](#).

## 8.8 Password change in My profile is not working

### 8.8.1 Symptoms

The password change shows "*Invalid credentials*" when I try to change my password in My profile menu:



### 8.8.2 Possible cause

The password has already been changed once within a day period.

### 8.8.3 Action

Let one day between your last password change and retry.

## 8.9 SNMPv3 password management issue with Save and Restore

### 8.9.1 Affected FW versions

This issue affects SNMP **configuration** done on versions prior to 1.7.0 when applied to versions 1.7.0 or above.



The alarm list has been cleared after an upgrade

## 8.9.2 Symptom

SNMPv3 connectivity is not properly working after a restore settings on a 1.7.0 version or above.

## 8.9.3 Cause

The SNMPv3 was **configured** prior to 1.7.0.

In that case, SNMPv3 configuration is not well managed by the Save and by the Restore settings.

## 8.9.4 Action

**Reconfigure** your SNMPv3 users and passwords on versions 1.7.0 or above and Save the settings.

The SNMPv3 configuration can then be Restored.

# 8.10 The alarm list has been cleared after an upgrade

## 8.10.1 Symptom

After a FW upgrade, the alarm list has been cleared and is now empty.

## 8.10.2 Action

The alarm list has been saved on a csv file and can be retrieved using Rest API calls.

### 8.10.2.1 Authenticate:

```
curl --location --request POST 'https://{{domain}}/rest/mbdetnrs/1.0/oauth2/token' \
--header 'Content-Type: application/json' \
--data-raw '{ "username":"admin", "password":"supersecretpassword", "grant_type":"password",
"scope":"GUIAccess" }'
```

### 8.10.2.2 Get Alarm Log Backup:

```
curl --location --request GET 'https://{{domain}}/rest/mbdetnrs/1.0/alarmService/actions/
downloadBackup' \
--header 'Authorization: Bearer {{access_token}}'
```

# 8.11 The Network Module fails to boot after upgrading the firmware

## 8.11.1 Possible Cause

The IP address has changed.

**Note:** If the application is corrupt, due to an interruption while flashing the firmware for example, the boot will be done on previous firmware.



## 8.11.2 Action

Recover the IP address and connect to the card.

Refer to [Installing the Network Management Module>>>Accessing the Network Module>>>Finding and setting the IP address section](#).

## 8.12 Web user interface is not up to date after a FW upgrade

### 8.12.1 Symptom

After an upgrade:

- The Web interface is not up to date
- New features of the new FW are not displayed

#### 8.12.1.1 Possible causes

The browser is displaying the Web interface through the cache that contains previous FW data.

#### 8.12.1.2 Action

Empty the cache of your browser using F5 or CTRL+F5.



